

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

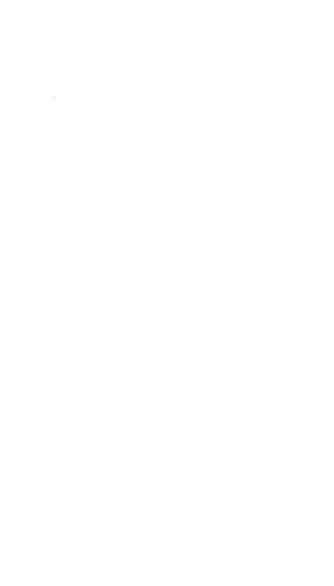
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

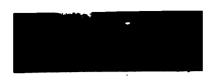




ლ.

. 25.





HANDY VOLUME "WAVERLEY

HE SURGEON AUGHTER;

&c.

CY

SIR WALTER SCOTT, BART.



NDON: BRADBURY, ACNEW.

A THEORY OF AND THORS

Ling Missing critish

BRADBURY, AGNEW, & CO., PRINTERS.
WHITEFRIARS.

•

THE

URGEON'S



とうかんしてい

CHAP. I.

When fainting Nature cai And hovering Death pre His vigorous remedy displ. The power of art withou In Misery's darkest cavers His useful care was ever Where hopeless Anguish p. And lonely Want retire No summons mock'd by col No petty gains disclain' The modest wants of ever, The toil of every day suj

HE exquisitely beautiful Rambler has painted of describes Gideon Gray, a rs, from whom Scotland rear is he is perhaps more ungrated from the excepting her schools have a rural man of medicine is ne petty borough or village, of his practice. But, beset as the village may afford vice of every one who mandal circle of forty miles in

ment is totally madequate, and very frequently bever. He has none of the ample resources e brothers of the profession in an English burgesses of a Scottish borough are rendered, nited means of luxury, inaccessible to gout, I all the comfortable chronic diseases, which nt on wealth and indolence. Four years, or miousness, enable them to stand an election I there is no hope of broken heads among a o of quiet electors, who settle the business There the mothers of the state never make ouring, in the course of every revolving year, antity of doctor's stuff through the bowels of Every old woman, from the d children. to the Townfit, can prescribe a dose of salts, plaster; and it is only when a fever or a rs matters serious, that the assistance of the oked by his neighbours in the borough.

the man of science cannot complain of in-

graveller Mungo Park, who abth courses of life, rather give the pre Hong as a discoverer in Africa, than t night and day the wilds of his native land of a country medical practitioner. He ma once upon a time rode forty miles, sat ut successfully assisted a woman under the ir primitive curse, for which his sole remun roasted potato and a draught of buttern was not the heart which grudged the labour human misery. In short, there is no crea land that works harder and is more poorly re the country doctor, unless perhaps it may b Yet the horse is, and indeed must be, hardy, indefatigable, in spite of a rough coat and condition; and so you will often find in under an unpromising and blunt exterior skill and enthusiasm, intelligence and science.

GEON'S DAUGHTER.

while Luckie Simson, who had found words to claim the prize in motion. "And I hope, sir, ne to be the sick-nurse; I was dings lang before ony o' thae lazy

iter-protestations of the two comaugh of the idle *loons* who listened

ye flyting fools," said the Doctor;

icked his long-lashed whip with ing much the effect of the celetune in the first Æneid.-" And "where, or who, is this lady?" scarce necessary; for a plain es, came at a foot's-pace towards s house, and the old women, now the Doctor to understand that the accommodation of the Swan s lady's rank and condition, and ch claiming the merit of the sugere, to experience the hospitality pare apartment, in which Doctor mmodated such patients as he ace of time under his own eve. ons only in the vehicle. The one. g dress, sprung out, and having tor an assurance that the lady accommodation in his house, h companion to leave the carriar nt satisfaction, saw her safely eping apartment, and unde

he Doctor and his lady, every species of attention firmly, the stranger slip



arse of twenty guineas (for this story chanced in the golden age) into the hand of the Doctor, as an earnest of the most liberal recompense, and requested he would spare no expense in providing all that was necessary br desirable for a person in the lady's condition, and for the helpless being to whom she might immediately be expected to give birth. He then said he would retire to the inn, where he begged a message might instantly acquaint him with the expected change in the lady's situation.

"She is of rank," he said, "and a foreigner; let no expense be spared. We designed to have reached Edinburgh, but were forced to turn off the road by an accident." Once more he said, "let no expense be spared, and manage that she may travel as soon as possible."

"That," said the Doctor, "is past my control. Nature must not be hurried, and she avenges herself of every attempt to do so."

"But art," said the stranger, "can do much," and he proffered a second purse, which seemed as heavy as the first.

"Art." said the Doctor, "may be recompensed, but cannot be purchased. You have already paid me more than enough to take the utmost care I can of your lady ; should I accept more money, it could only be for promising, by implication at least, what is beyond my power to perform. Every possible care shall be taken of your lady, and that affords the best chance of her being speedily able to travel.-Now, go you to the inn. sir, for I may be instantly wanted, and we have not vet provided either an attendant for the lady, or a nurse for the child; but both shall be presently done."

"Yet a moment, Doctor-what languages do you

understand?"

"Latin and French I can speak indifferently, and so to be understood; and I read a little Italian.

h her request in everything—if you want so, you may apply to me."

ask, sir, by what name the lady is to

stally indifferent," said the stranger, inter-

, he threw his ample cloak about him, turnhalf round to assist the operation, with an ne Doctor would have found it difficult to I walked down the street to the little inn. id and dismissed the postilions, and shut in an apartment, ordering no one to be the Doctor should call.

or, when he returned to his patient's aparthis wife in great surprise, which, as is usual of her character, was not unmixed with fear

not speak a word like a Christian being," ray.

it," said the Doctor.

indeed wore a thin silk mask of the kind which do n uncommon service in the elder comedy; such as men of rank still wore in travelling, but certainly ever in the situation of this poor lady. It would seem she had sustained importunity on the subject, for when she saw the Doctor, she put her hand to her face, as if she was afraid he would insist on pulling off the vizard. He hastened to say, in tolerable French, that her will should be a law to them in every respect, and that she was at perfect liberty to wear the mask till it was her pleasure to lay it aside. She understood him; for she replied, by a very imperfect attempt, in the same language, to express her gratitude for the permission, as she seemed to regard it, of retaining her disguise.

The Doctor proceeded to other arrangements: and. for the satisfaction of those readers who may love minute information, we record, that Luckie Simson, the first in the race, carried as a prize the situation of sick-nurse beside the delicate patient; that Peg Thomson was permitted the privilege of recommending her good-daughter. Bet Jamieson, to be wet-nurse; and an oe, or grandchild, of Luckie Jaup was hired to assist in the increased drudgery of the family; the Doctor thus, like a practised minister, dividing among his trusty adherents such good things as fortune placed at his disposal.

About one in the morning the Doctor made his appearance at the Swan Inn, and acquainted the stranger gentleman that he wished him joy of being the father of a healthy boy, and that the mother was, in the usual phrase, as well as could be expected.

The stranger heard the news with seeming satisfaction, and then exclaimed, "He must be christened, Doctor! he must be christened instantly!"

[&]quot;There can be no hurry for that," said the Doctor.
"We think otherwise." said the stranger, cutting his

itated for a moment. "I am a Presbyterian sir," he said, "a friend to the constitution hed in Church and State, as I have a good ng drawn his Majesty's pay, God bless him, ears. as surgeon's mate in the Cameronian as my regimental Bible and commission can ut although I be bound especially to abhor all or trinketing with Papists, yet I will not stand , of a tender conscience. Sir, you may cal Goodriche, when you please, at my house ibtedly, you being, as I suppose, the father o you will arrange matters as you please; only esire to be thought an abettor or countenance t of the Popish ritual." gh, sir," said the stranger haughtily: "w d each other." xt day he appeared at the Doctor's house wit

wishe and two norcons understood to belon.

. oe infant's name is Richard."

"But it must have some sirname—so
—She cannot reside in my house, yet
name."

"Call them by the name of your town l

mas, I think it is?"
"Yes, sir."

"Well, Mrs. Middlemas is the name of

and Richard Middlemas of the child—and I Middlemas, at your service. This," he cont provide Mrs. Middlemas in everything she n possess—or assist her in case of accidents." he placed froe in Mr. Gray's hand, who rath receiving it. saving. "He supposed the lady

"The worst in the world, I assure you, replied the stranger."

"If she wished to characteristics are the stranger."

piece of paper, she would scarce know how man she should receive for it. No, Mr. Gray, I as you will find Mrs. Middleton—Middlemas—wt call her—as ignorant of the affairs of this worl

one you have met with in your practice: So please to be her treasurer and administrator for a soft or a patient that is incapable to look after

uffairs."

This was spoke, as it struck Dr. Gray, in aughty and supercilious manner. The words in

esting in themselves, more than the same of the serving incognito, which might be gathered a rest of the stranger's conduct; but the med to say, "I am not a person

al tremor, seemed to indicate an unhappy cr ho had lost the protection of parents, with g a legitimate right to that of a husband. refore somewhat anxious when Mr. Middlen: private conference of some length with the la m farewell. It is true, he assured him of vithin ten days, being the very shortest sp ray could be prevailed upon to assign for a t of the lady being moved with safety. ust in Heaven that he will return," said Gray "but there is too much mystery about all th matter being a plain and well-meaning tra If he intends to treat this poor thing, as me irl has been used before. I hope that my ho be the scene in which he chooses to desert h ring the money has somewhat a suspicious aspe is as if my friend were in the act of making so nise with his conscience. Well-I must he

Meantime my noth plainly is to do ... !-

3, which, from her appearance of extreme youth, she ust have experienced for the first time.

The observant physician could, after this paroxysm. remark that his patient's mind was chiefly occupied in computing the passage of the time, and anticipating the period when the return of her husband-if husband he was-might be expected. She consulted almanacks. inquired concerning distances, though so cautiously as to make it evident she desired to give no indication of the direction of her companion's journey, and repeatedly compared her watch with those of others; exercising, it was evident, all that delusive species of mental arithmetic by which mortals attempt to accelerate the passage of Time while they calculate his progress. At other times she wept anew over her child, which was by all judges pronounced as goodly an infant as needed to be seen: and Grav sometimes observed that she murmured sentences to the unconscious infant, not only the words. but the very sound and accents of which were strange to him, and which, in particular, he knew not to be Portuguese.

Mr. Goodriche, the Catholic priest, demanded access to her upon one occasion. She at first declined his visit, but afterwards received it, under the idea, perhaps, that he might have news from Mr. Middlemas, as he called himself. The interview was a very short one, and the priest left the lady's apartment in displeasure, which his prudence could scarce disguise from Mr. Gray. He never returned, although the lady's condition would have made his attentions and consolations necessary, had she been a member of the Catholic Church.

Our Doctor began at length to suspect his fair guest was a Jewess, who had yielded up her person and affections to one of a different religion; and the peculiar style of her beautiful countenance went to enforce this opinion. The circumstance made no difference to Gray

er

space passed within which the stranger's returough had been so anxiously expected by his fe mion. The disappointment occasioned by his I was manifested in the convalescent by inquiet was at first mingled with peevishness, and a with doubt and fear. When two or three assed without message or letter of any kind. If became anxious, both on his own account oor lady's, lest the stranger should have act ained the idea of deserting this defenceless bly injured woman. He longed to have some ation with her, which might enable him to j inquiries could be made, or what else was to be done. But so imperfect was the poor y n's knowledge of the French language, and per willing she herself to throw any light on her s that every attempt of this kind proved about

disagreeable species of mystery, which the good company of the borough began now to make the principal subject of their gossip; some blaming Gray for taking foreign landlowpers into his house, on the subject of whose morals the most serious doubts might be entertained; others envying the "bonny hand" the Doctor was like to make of it, by having disposal of the wealthy stranger's travelling funds; a circumstance which could not be well concealed from the public, when the honest man's expenditure for trifling articles of luxury came far to exceed its ordinary bounds.

The conscious probity of the honest Doctor enabled him to despise this sort of tittle-tattle, though the secret knowledge of its existence could not be agreeable to him. He went his usual rounds with his usual perseverance, and waited with patience until time should throw light on the subject and history of his lodger. It was now the fourth week after her confinement, and the recovery of the stranger might be considered as perfect, when Grav. returning from one of his ten-mile visits, saw a post-chaise and four horses at the door. "This man has returned." he said, "and my suspicions have done him less than justice." With that he spurred his horse, a signal which the trusty steed obeyed the more readily as its progress was in the direction of the stable door. when, dismounting, the Doctor hurried into his own house, it seemed to him that the departure as well as the arrival of this distressed lady was destined to bring confusion to his peaceful dwelling. Several idlers had assembled about his door, and two or three had impudently thrust themselves forward almost into the passage. to listen to a confused altercation which was heard from within.

The Doctor hastened forward, the foremost of the introders retreating in confusion on his approach, while

y man, with an eye of much sharpness and sevession, which now seemed partly quenched re of grief and mortification. The other, who is actively sustaining the dispute with Mrs. (stout, bold-looking, hard-faced person, armed s, of which he made rather an unnecessary atious display.

Lere is my husband, sir," said Mrs. Gray, in a imph, for she had the grace to believe the D if the greatest men living,—"Here is the Doc see what you will say now."

Vity, just what I said before, ma'am," answere "which is, that my warrant must be obeyed. ir, ma'am, regular."

saying, he struck the forefinger of his right st a paper which he held towards Mrs. Gray ft.

ddress yourself to me, if you please, sir," sai

"If you are a king's messenger, where is your warrant, and what do you propose to do here?" At the same time he whispered the little wench to call Mr. Lawford, the town-clerk, to come thither as fast as he possibly could. The good daughter of Peg Thomson started off with an activity worthy of her mother-in-law.

"There is my warrant," said the official, "and you

may satisfy yourself."
"The shameless loon dare not tell the Doctor his

errand," said Mrs. Gray exultingly.

"A bonny errand it is," said old Lucky Simson, "to carry away a lying-in woman as a gled would do a clocking-hen."

"A woman no a month delivered"—echoed the nurse lamieson.

"Twenty-four days, eight hours, and seven minutes, to a second," said Mrs. Gray.

The Doctor having looked over the warrant, which to was regular, began to be afraid that the females of his family, in their zeal for defending the character of their sex, might be stirred up into some sudden fit of mutiny, and therefore commanded them to be silent.

"This," he said, "is a warrant for arresting the bodies of Richard Tresham, and of Zilia de Monçada, on account of high treason. Sir, I have served his Majesty, and this is not a house in which traitors are harboured. I know nothing of any of these two persons, nor have I ever heard even their names."

"But the lady whom you have received into your family," said the messenger, "is Zilia de Monçada, and here stands her father, Matthias de Monçada, who will make oath to it."

"If this be true," said Mr. Gray, looking towards the alleged officer, "you have taken a singular duty on you. It is neither my habit to deny my own actions, nor to oppose the laws of the land. There is a lady in this

; "there's no a wife in the town would belie

aye thought the Doctor was a man till this mom auckie Simson: "but I believe him now to I wife, little baulder than mysell; and I dinna we hat poor Mrs. Grav "----Iold your peace, you foolish women," said or. "Do you think this business is not bad er ly, that you are making it worse with your sen ?-Gentlemen, this is a very sad case. Her nt for a high crime against a poor creature w fit to be moved from one house to another. dragged to a prison. I tell you plainly, 1 the execution of this arrest may cause her your business, sir, if you be really her fath der what you can do to soften this matter. drive it on." Better death than dishonour,"

ense and humanity. I was never more glad to see a in all my life."

He then rapidly stated the case; and the messenger, inderstanding the new-comer to be a man of some authority, again exhibited his warrant.

"This is a very sufficient and valid warrant, Dr. Gray," replied the man of law. "Nevertheless, if you are disposed to make oath, that instant removal would be unfavourable to the lady's health, unquestionably she must remain here, suitably guarded."

"It is not so much the mere act of locomotion which I am afraid of," said the surgeon; "but I am free to depone, on soul and conscience, that the shame and fear of her father's anger, and the sense of the affront of such an arrest, with terror for its consequences, may occasion violent and dangerous illness—even death itself."

"The father must see the daughter, though they may have quarrelled," said Mr. Lawford; "the officer of justice must execute his warrant though it should frighten the criminal to death; these evils are only contingent, not direct and immediate consequences. You must give up the lady, Mr. Gray, though your hesitation is very natural."

"At least, Mr. Lawford, I ought to be certain that the person in my house is the party they search for."

"Admit me to ber apartment," replied the man whom the messenger termed More

The messenger whom made sometimes to become impudent once more than the process of the man of his female bessery to appropriate the man of his female bessery to appropriate the man of his female bessery to appropriate the man whom the messenger termed has a process of the man whom the messenger termed has a process of the man whom the messenger termed has a process of the man whom the messenger termed has a process of the man whom the messenger termed has a process of the man whom the messenger termed has a process of the man whom the messenger termed has a process of the man whom the messenger termed has a process of the man whom the man whom the man whom the man who made the man who m

ne by, but we can remember enough of war h treason—ay, and ladies of quality comm such charges. But they were all favourably a Lady Ogilvy, Lady MacIntosh, Flora Macdor ll. No doubt this gentleman knows what I and has assurances of the young lady's safe u must just jouk and let the jaw gae by, a

ollow me, then, gentlemen," said Gideon, "hall see the young lady;" and then, his st sworking with emotion at anticipation of swhich he was about to inflict, he led the small staircase, and opening the door, sai ada, who had followed him, "This is your danly place of refuge, in which I am, alas! too ver protector. Enter, sir, if your conscience you."

she was on her knees, beside an easy chair, her face in a silk wrapper that was hung over it. The man called Moncada uttered a single word : by the accent it might have been something equivalent to wretch; but none knew its import. The female gave a convulsive shudder, such as that by which a half-dying soldier is affected on receiving a second wound. But without minding her emotion. Moncada seized her by the arm, and with little gentleness raised her to her feet, on which she seemed to stand only because she was supported by his strong grasp. He then pulled from her face the mask which she had hitherto worn. The poor creature still endeavoured to shroud her face, by covering it with her left hand, as the manner in which she was held prevented her from using the aid of the right. With little effort her father secured that hand also, which, indeed, was of itself far too little to serve the purpose of concealment. and showed her beautiful face, burning with blushes, and covered with tears.

"You, Alcade, and you, Surgeon," he said to Lawford and Gray, with a foreign action and accent, "this woman is my daughter, the same Zilia Monçada who is signal'd in that protocol. Make way, and let me carry her where her crimes may be atoned for."

"Are you that person's daughter?" said Lawford to the lady.

"She understands no English," said Gray; and addressing his patient in French, conjured her to let him know whether she was that man's daughter or not, assuring her of protection if the fact were otherwise. The answer was murmured faintly, but was too distinctly intelligible—"He was her father."

All further title of interference seemed now ended.

The messenger arrested his prisoner, and, with some

he parish with the bastard!"-said Monçada helpless mother sunk lifeless into the arms les, who had now gathered round her. t will not pass, sir," said Gideon-" If you a that lady, you must be grandfather to the hel 1: and you must settle in some manner for: ovision, or refer us to some responsible person ada looked towards Lawford, who expressed his fied of the propriety of what Grav said. ject not to pay for whatever the wretched chi juire," said he; "and if you, sir," addressi choose to take charge of him, and breed him t Il have what will better your living." Doctor was about to refuse a charge so uncivi : but after a moment's reflection, he replied.

indifferently of the proceedings I have witness those concerned in them, that if the mot

seemed reconciled, even in parting with her child, by the consideration that the infant was to remain under his guardianship.

"Good, kind man," she said in her indifferent French,
"you have saved both mother and child."

The father, meanwhile, with mercantile deliberation, placed in Mr. Lawford's hands notes and bills to the amount of a thousand pounds, which he stated was to be vested for the child's use, and advanced in such portions as his board and education might require. In the event of any correspondence on his account being necessary, as in case of death or the like, he directed that communication should be made to Signor Matthias Moncada, under cover to a certain banking house in London.

"But beware," he said to Gray; "how you trouble me about these concerns, unless in case of absolute necessity."

"You need not fear, sir," replied Gray; "I have seen nothing to-day which can induce me to desire a more intimate correspondence with you than may be indispensable."

While Lawford drew up a proper minute of this transaction, by which he himself and Gray were named trustees for the child, Mr. Gray attempted to restore to the lady the balance of the considerable sum of money which Tresham (if such was his real name) had formally deposited with him. With every species of gesture, by which hands, eyes, and even feet, could express rejection, as well as in her own broken French, she repelled the proposal of reimbursement, while she entreated that Gray would consider the money as his own property; and at the same time forced upon him a ring set with brilliants, which seemed of considerable value. The

'S DAUGHTER.

r minutes to see and weep ich has been the seal of her father. "Let us retire and the messenger, "watch the side."

nçada, retired to the parlour uted in silence, each busied within the space of half-anion that the lady was ready

nçada; "I am glad she has submit to that which needs

ie stair, and returned, leadv again masked and veiled. ered the words-"My child. unutterable anguish: then was drawn up as close to the as the little enclosure would ounted on a led horse, and and assistant, followed the ly off, taking the road which o had witnessed this strange e their conjectures, and some noney had been distributed l attended on the lady, with lerably to reconcile them to womanhood inflicted by the ttient.

CHAP. II.

HE last cloud of dust which the wheels of the carriage had raised was dissipated, when dinner, which claims a share of human thoughts even in

the midst of the most marvellous and affecting incidents.

recurred to those of Mrs. Gray.

"Indeed, Doctor, you will stand glowering out of the window till some other patient calls for you, and then have to set off without your dinner :-- and I hope Mr. Lawford will take pot-luck with us, for it is just his own hour: and indeed we had something rather better than ordinary for this poor lady-lamb and spinage, and a yeal Florentine."

The surgeon started as from a dream, and joined in his wife's hospitable request, to which Lawford willingly

assented.

We will suppose the meal finished, a bottle of old and generous Antigua upon the table, and a modest little punch-bowl, judiciously replenished for the accommodation of the Doctor and his guest. Their conversation naturally turned on the strange scene which they had witnessed, and the Town-clerk took considerable merit for his presence of mind.

"I am thinking, Doctor," said he, "you might have brewed a bitter browst to yourself if I had not come in

as I did."

"Troth, and it might very well so be," answered Gray: "for, to tell you the truth, when I saw yonder fellow vapouring with his pistols among the women-folk in my own house, the old Cameronian spirit began to rise in me, and a little thing would have made me cleek to the poker."

"Host host I that would never have done. No.

worth all the pistols and pokers in

s just what I thought when I sent to d." said the Doctor.

he could not have called on to a ded Mrs. Gray, as she sat with her

tance from the table.
and here's t'ye, my good neighbour,"

ibe; "will you not let me help you of punch, Mrs. Gray?" This being ceeded. "I am jalousing that the

s warrant were just brought in to pren. Ye saw how quietly he behaved

wn the law—I'll never believe the lady om him. But the father is a dour on it, he has bred up the young filly and that has made the poor thing start

should not be surprised that he took hut her up in a convent." ied Dr. Grav. "if it be true, as I sus-

ied Dr. Gray, "if it be true, as I susfather and daughter are of the Jewish

Mrs. Gray; "and have I been taking a Jew?—I thought she seemed to gie eggs and bacon that Nurse Simson er. But I thought Jews had aye had von man's face is just like one of our

seen the doctor with a langer beard has not had leisure to shave." have been Mr. Monçada's case," said

nave been Mr. Monçada's case," sais seemed to have had a hard journ! often very respectable people, I no territorial property, because the iere, but they have a good han! 'enty of stock in the funds, Mr

uk this poor young woman



with her ain father, though he be a Jew and a do into the bargain, than she would have been loon that wranged her, who is, by your according, baith a papist and a rebel. The Jews attached to government; they hate the Pope, the and the Pretender, as much as any honest man ourselves."

"I cannot admire either of the gentlemer Gideon. "But it is but fair to say that I saw M cada when he was highly incensed, and to all ap not without reason. Now, this other man Tre that be his name, was haughty to me, and I thit thing careless of the poor young woman, justime when he owed her most kindness, and r thankfulness. I am, therefore, of your opinio Lawford, that the Christian is the worst bargaitwo."

"And you think of taking care of this wer self, Doctor? That is what I call the good San

"At cheap cost, clerk; the child, if it li enough to bring it up decently, and set it out in I can teach it an honourable and useful profess will be rather an amusement than a trouble to I want to make some remarks on the childish which, with God's blessing, the child must come under my charge; and since Heaven has ser children"—

"Hoot, hoot!" said the Town-clerk, "yower great a hurry now—you have na been married yet.—Mrs. Gray, dinna let my daffu you away—we will be for a dish of tea believe Doctor and I are nae glass-breakers."

Four years after this conversation took place happened, at the possibility of which the had hinted; and Mrs. Gray presented her an infant daughter. But good and evil

TPCU IIIC UUIII -- --- --ty as ever, was easy, and even to appearance 1 his intercourse with society; but the sunshir ice was gone. Every morning he missed th te charges which recommended to him to be to his own health while he was labouring to resto ing to his patients. Every evening as he r om his weary round, it was without the co s of a kind and affectionate reception from o tell, and interested to hear, all the little ever v. His whistle, which used to arise clear a soon as Middlemas steeple was in view. w ever silenced, and the rider's head droops tired horse, lacking the stimulus of his maste d voice, seemed to shuffle along as if it ex a share of his despondency. There were tin was so much dejected as to be unable to end e presence of his little Menie, in whose inf ance he could trace the lineaments of the moti



THE SURGEON'S DAUG

of passing bare-footed over a by red-hot iron. But on this occasion paper which the Moslem has preservest some holy thing being written uprofaned, arrange themselves between burning metal, and so save him from manner, the effects of kind and ben sometimes found, even in this working angs of subsequent afflictions.

Thus, the greatest consolation w could find after his heavy deprivation fondness of Richard Middlemas, the singular a manner thrown upon hi this early age he was eminently silent or out of humour, his dark eve tenance presented some recollections ter imprinted on the features of his su when he was gay and happy, which frequently the case, these clouds wer most frolicsome, mirthful expression the laughing and thoughtless aspec seemed to have a tact beyond his and conforming to the peculiarities (His nurse, one prime object of Ri was Nurse Jamieson, or, as she w called for brevity, and par excellence the person who had brought him up had lost her own child, and soon aft being thus a lone woman, had, as us Scotland, remained a member of After the death of his wife, she gra principal superintendence of the wh being an honest and capable mans very great importance in the famil

She was bold in her temper, and, as often happens with thos

lamb when his patron seemed inclined to

o muse, active and assiduous to assist or diver ever it seemed to be wished, and, in choosing tunities, he seemed to display an address fa s childish years.

: passed on, this pleasing character seemed t nore refined. In everything like exercise c nt, he was the pride and leader of the boy

it, he was the pride and leader of the boy ace, over the most of whom his strength an ave him a decided superiority. At school h

ave him a decided superiority. At school h vere less distinguished, yet he was a favouri naster, a sensible and useful teacher. ard is not swift," he used to say to his patro

"but then he is sure; and it is impossible n assed with a child who is so very desirous faction."

Middlemas's grateful affection to his patro o increase with the expanding of his facultie

1 proportion to his affectionate assiduity; and the father aw with pleasure every new mark of attention to his child on the part of his protégé.

During the time that Richard was silently advancing from a beautiful child into a fine boy, and approaching from a fine boy to the time when he must be termed a handsome youth. Mr. Gray wrote twice a-year with much regularity to Mr. Moncada, through the channel that gentleman had pointed out. The benevolent man thought, that if the wealthy grandfather could only see his relative, of whom any family might be proud, he would be unable to persevere in his resolution of treating as an outcast one so nearly connected with him in blood. and so interesting in person and disposition. He thought it his duty, therefore, to keep open the slender and oblique communication with the boy's maternal grandfather as that which might, at some future period, lead to a closer connection. Yet the correspondence could not, in other respects, be agreeable to a man of spirit like Mr. Gray. His own letters were as short as possible, merely rendering an account of his ward's expenses, including a moderate board to himself, attested by Mr. awford, his co-trustee; and intimating Richard's state f health, and his progress in education, with a few words f brief but warm eulogy upon his goodness of head and eart. But the answers he received were still shorter. Mr. Monçada," such was their usual tenor, "acknowloes Mr. Gray's letter of such a date, notices the atents, and requests Mr. Gray to persist in the plan ich he has hitherto prosecuted on the subject of their respondence." On occasions where extraordinary enses seemed likely to be incurred, the remittances made with readiness.

tat day fortnight after Mrs. Gray's death, filly is were received with a note, intimating that it lesigned to put the child R. M. into proper lesigned to put the child R. M.

une, contrary to the opinion of Mr. Lawford, ire that he was rather a loser than a gainer by residence in his house, was desirous that his ould not omit an opportunity of recovering t of his expenses on that score. But Gray was

unst all remonstrance.

by advanced towards his fourteenth year wrote a more elaborate account of his ward's, acquirements, and capacity. He added that is for the purpose of enabling Mr. Monçada to with young man's future education should be Richard, he observed, was arrived at the

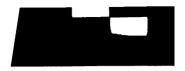
Richard, he observed, was arrived at the ere education, losing its original and general, branches off into different paths of knowledge, to particular professions, and when it was become necessary to determine which of them pleasure that young Richard should be trained he would, on his part, do all he could to carry

n, unable to comprehend the motives-I say you. ing unacquainted with the infamous treatment I had eceived, could not understand the reasons that I have for acting as I have done. Deprived, sir, by the act of a villain, of my child, and she despoiled of honour, I cannot bring myself to think of beholding the creature. however innocent, whose look must always remind me of hatred and of shame. Keep the poor child by youeducate him to your own profession, but take heed that he looks no higher than to fill such a situation in life as you yourself worthily occupy, or some other line of like importance. For the condition of a farmer, a country lawyer, a medical practitioner, or some such retired course of life, the means of outfit and education shall be amply supplied. But I must warn him and you, that any attempt to intrude himself on me farther than I may especially permit, will be attended with the total forfeiture of my favour and protection. So, having made known my mind to you. I expect you will act accordingly."

The receipt of this letter determined Gideon to have some explanation with the boy himself, in order to learn if he had any choice among the professions thus opened to him; convinced, at the same time, from his docility of temper, that he would refer the selection to his (Dr. Gray's) better judgment.

He had previously, however, the unpleasing task of equainting Richard Middlemas with the mysterious ircumstances attending his birth, of which he premed him to be entirely ignorant, simply because he mself had never communicated them, but had let the y consider himself as the orphan child of a distant ation. But though the Doctor himself was silent, be the have remembered that Nurse Jamieson had the isome enjoyment of her tongue, and was disposed it liberally.

re, her een that glanced like diamonds, and ds she wore on her fingers, that could be c o nothing but her own een, the fairness of nd the colour of her silk rokelay, with m stuff to the same purpose. Then she expatia arrival of his grandfather, and the awful n with pistol, dirk, and claymore (the last wear only in Nurse's imagination), the very Ogre le-then all the circumstances of the carrying her, while bank-notes were flying about the he eeds of brown paper, and gold guineas were as chuckie-stanes. All this, partly to please the boy, partly to indulge her own talent cation. Nurse told with so many additional nces, and gratuitous commentaries, that the tion, mysterious and odd as it certainly v ato tameness before the Nurse's edition. prose contrasted with the boldest flights



ndchild with unexpected wealth. Sure mieson, "that it wanted but a blink of onny ee to turn their hearts, as Scripture: as strange things had been, as they sla'thegither to the town at the same time, such a day as had never been seen in Midt then her bairn would never be called by to name of Middlemas any more, which soun had been gathered out of the town gutter; to called Galatian, or Sir William Wallace Hood, or after some other of the great pri in story-books."

Nurse Jamieson's history of the past, and the future, were too flattering not to exci ambitious visions in the mind of a boy, w felt a strong desire of rising in the world, a scious of possessing the powers necessary to ment. The incidents of his birth resembl found commemorated in the tales which listened to: and there seemed no reason v adventures should not have a termination oc to those of such veracious histories. In a good Dr. Gray imagined that his pupil was utter ignorance of his origin, Richard was upon nothing else than the time and means anticipated his being extricated from the obs present condition, and enabled to assume which, in his own opinion, he was entitled b

So stood the feelings of the young man day after dinner, the Doctor snuffing the taking from his pouch the great leathern powhich he deposited particular papers, wi supply of the most necessary and active took from it Mr. Moncada's letter, Richard Middlemas's serious attention him some circumstances conversing is

greatly imported him to know. Richard's dark eves flashed fire—the blood flushed his broad and wellformed forehead-the hour of explanation was at length come. He listened to the narrative of Gideon Grav. which, the reader may believe, being altogether divested of the gilding which Nurse Jamieson's imagination had hestowed upon it, and reduced to what mercantile men termed the needful, exhibited little more than the tale of a child of shame, deserted by its father and mother, and brought up on the reluctant charity of a more distant relation, who regarded him as the living though unconscious evidence of the disgrace of his family, and would more willingly have paid for the expenses of his funeral than that of the food which was grudgingly provided for "Temple and tower," - a hundred flattering edifices of Richard's childish imagination, went to the ground at once, and the pain which attended their demolition was rendered the more acute, by a sense of shame that he should have nursed such reveries. remained, while Gideon continued his explanation, in a dejected posture, his eyes fixed on the ground, and the veins of his forehead swollen with contending passions.

"And now, my dear Richard," said the good surgeon, "you must think what you can do for yourself, since your grandfather leaves you the choice of three honourable professions, by any of which, well and wisely prosecuted, you may become independent if not wealthy, and respectable if not great. You will naturally desire a little time for consideration."

"Not a minute," said the boy, raising his head, and looking boldly at his guardian. "I am a free-bor Englishman, and will return to England if I think fit."

A free-born fool you are "—said Gray; "you born, as I think, and no one can know better that the blue room of Stevenlaw's Land, in the



head of Middlemas, if you call that being a free-born

Englishman."

"But Tom Hillary."—this was an apprentice of Clerk Lawford, who had of late been a great friend and adviser of young Middlemas-"Tom Hillary says that I am a free-born Englishman, notwithstanding, in right of my parents."

"Pooh, child! what do we know of your parents?-But what has your being an Englishman to do with the

present question \(\lambda''\)

"Oh. Doctor!" answered the boy bitterly, "you know we from the south side of Tweed cannot scramble so hard as you do. The Scots are too moral, and too prudent, and too robust, for a poor pudding-eater to live amongst them, whether as a parson, or as a lawyer, or as a doctor-with your pardon, sir."

"Upon my life, Dick," said Grav, "this Tom Hillary will turn your brain. What is the meaning of all this

trash?"

"Tom Hillary says that the parson lives by the sinsof the people, the lawyer by their distresses, and the doctor by their diseases-always asking your pardon, sir."

"Tom Hillary," replied the Doctor, "should be drummed out of the borough. A whipper-snapper of an attorney's apprentice, run away from Newcastle! If I hear him talking so. I'll teach him to speak with more reverence of the learned professions. Let me hear no more of Tom Hillary, whom you have seen far too much of lately. Think a little, like a lad of sense, and tell me what answer I am to give to Mr. Monçada."

"Tell him," said the boy, the tone of affected sarcasan laid aside, and that of injured pride substituted in he room, "tell him, that my soul revolts at the obscure to he recommends to me. I am determined to enter to father's profession, the army, unless my grandfar

ir hands belonging to me; and since it is 1 for my use. I demand you should make advances to procure a commission in th nt to me for the balance-and so, with t avours, I will give you no trouble in futur 'oung man," said the Doctor, gravely, " to see that your usual prudence and good ot proof against the disappointment of tations which you had not the slightest tain. It is very true that there is a sum. of various expenses, may still approach t pounds or better, which remains in my behoof. But I am bound to dispose of it e will of the donor; and at anyrate vo ed to call for it until you come to years of c iod from which you are six years distant. w, and which, in one sense, you will neve nless you alter your present unreasonable

to a burst of uncontrolled passion. "You might have done better for me had you pleased."

"And in what manner, you ungrateful boy?" said Gray, whose composure was a little ruffled.

"You might have flung me under the wheels of their carriages as they drove off, and have let them trample on the body of their child, as they have done on his feelings."

So saying he rushed out of the room, and shut the door behind him with great violence, leaving his guardian astonished at his sudden and violent change of temper and manner.

"What the deuce can have possessed him? Ah, well. High-spirited, and disappointed in some follies which that Tom Hillary has put into his head. But his is a case for anodynes, and shall be treated accord-

ingly."

While the Doctor formed this good-natured resolution, young Middlemas rushed to Nurse Jamieson's apartment, where poor Menie, to whom his presence always gave holiday feelings, hastened to exhibit, for his admiration, a new doll, of which she had made the acquisition. No one, generally, was more interested in Menie's amusements than Richard; but at present, Richard, like his celebrated namesake, was not i' the vein. He threw off the little damsel so carelessly, almost so rudely, that the doll flew out of Menie's hand, fell on the hearthstone, and broke its waxen face. The rudeness drew from Nurse Jamieson a rebuke, even although the culprit was her darling.

"Hout awa, Richard—that wasna like yoursell, to guide Miss Menie that gate.—Haud your tongue, Miss Menie, and I'll soon mend the baby's face."

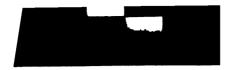
But if Menie cried, she did not cry for the doll; and while the tears flowed cilently down her cheeks. She sat

1 vexing my bairn?" with similar questions, rted this reply:
1 not your bairn—I am no one's bairn—no on am an outcast from my family, and belong to r. Grav has told me so himself."

did he cast up to my bairn that he was a b roth he was na blate—my certie, your father v man than ever stood on the Doctor's shanks

man than ever stood on the Doctor's shanks ome grand gentleman, with an ee like a glec ep like a Highland piper."

Jamieson had got on a favourite topic, a ave expatiated long enough, for she was a p lmirer of masculine beauty, but there was son ich displeased the boy in her last simile; so onversation short, by asking whether she kn iow much money his grandfather had left w for his maintenance. "She could not say n—an awfu' sum it was to pass out of ae ma



s. indeed, he had done to most of the dignitaries ab the borough. He introduced the conversation by the t posal which had been made to him for choosing a t fession, and, after speaking of the mysterious circu stances of his birth, and the doubtful prospects wh lay before him, he easily led the Town-clerk into c versation as to the amount of the funds, and heard exact state of the money in his guardian's hands, wh corresponded with the information he had already ceived. He next sounded the worthy scribe on the r sibility of his going into the army; but received a secu confirmation of the intelligence Mr. Gray had given h being informed that no part of the money could be pla at his disposal till he was of age; and then not with the especial consent of both his guardians, and pa cularly that of his master. He therefore took leave the Town-clerk, who, much approving the cauti manner in which he spoke, and his prudent selection an adviser at this important crisis of his life, intima to him, that should he choose the law, he would him receive him into his office, upon a very moderate appr tice-fee, and would part with Tom Hillary to make rc for him, as the lad was "rather pragmatical, and plag him with speaking about his English practice, which t had nothing to do with on this side of the Border-Lord be thanked!"

Middlemas thanked him for his kindness, and I mised to consider his kind offer, in case he should termine upon following the profession of the law.

From Tom Hillary's master Richard went to T Hillary himself, who chanced then to be in the off He was a lad about twenty, as smart as small, but tinguished for the accuracy with which he dress hair, and the splendour of a laced hat and embra waistcoat, with which he graced the church of mas on Sundays. Tom Hillary had been

attorney's clerk in Newcastle-upon-Tyne, but for some reason or other had found it more convenient of late years to reside in Scotland, and was recommended to the Town-clerk of Middlemas, by the accuracy and beauty with which he transcribed the records of the borough. It is not improbable that the reports concerning the singular circumstances of Richard Middlemas's birth. and the knowledge that he was actually possessed of a considerable sum of money, induced Hillary, though so much his senior, to admit the lad to his company, and enrich his youthful mind with some branches of information, which, in that retired corner, his pupil might otherwise have been some time in attaining. Amongst these were certain games at cards and dice, in which the pupil paid, as was reasonable, the price of initiation by his losses to his instructor. After a long walk with this voungster, whose advice, like the unwise son of the wisest of men, he probably valued more than that of his more aged counsellors. Richard Middlemas returned to his lodgings in Stevenlaw's Land, and went to bed sad and supperless.

The next morning Richard arose with the sun, and his night's rest appeared to have had its frequent effect, in cooling the passions and correcting the understanding. Little Menie was the first person to whom he made the amende honorable; and a much smaller propitiation than the new doll with which he presented her would have been accepted as an atonement for a much greater offence. Menie was one of those pure spirits, to whom a state of unkindness, if the estranged person her been a friend, is a state of pain, and the slightest advar of her friend and protector was sufficient to regain their childish confidence and affection.

The father did not prove more inexorable the bad done. Mr. Gray, indeed, thought he

Person to look cold upon Richard at their next



seing not a little hurt at the ungrateful treatment which he had received on the preceding evening. But Middlemas disarmed him at once, by frankly pleading that he had suffered his mind to be carried away by the supposed rank and importance of his parents, into an idle conviction that he was one day to share them. letter of his grandfather, which condemned him to banishment and obscurity for life, was, he acknowledged, a very severe blow; and it was with deep sorrow that he reflected, that the irritation of his disappointment had led him to express himself in a manner far short of the respect and reverence of one who owed Mr. Grav the duty and affection of a son, and ought to refer to his decision every action of his life. Gideon, propitiated by an admission so candid, and made with so much humility. readily dismissed his resentment, and kindly inquired of Richard, whether he had bestowed any reflection upon the choice of profession which had been subjected to him; offering, at the same time, to allow him all reasonable time to make up his mind.

On this subject, Richard Middlemas answered with the same promptitude and candour-" He had," he said, "in order to forming his opinion more safely, consulted with his friend, the Town-clerk." The Doctor nodded "Mr. Lawford had, indeed, been most approbation. friendly, and had even offered to take him into his own office. But if his father and benefactor would permit him to study, under his instructions, the noble art in which he himself enjoyed such a deserved reputation. the mere hope that he might by-and-by be of some use to Mr. Gray in his business would greatly overbalance every other consideration. Such a course of education, and such a use of professional knowledge when he had acquired it, would be a greater spur to his industry than the prospect even of becoming Town-clerk of Middlem in his proper person."

s Gray's modesty had hinted at as necessary.

after, when Dr. Gray and the Town-clerk met
ll club of the burgh, their joint theme was the
steadiness of Richard Middlemas.

I," said the Town-clerk, "he is such a friendly rested boy, that I could not get him to accept my office, for fear he should be thought to be mself forward at the expense of Tam Hillary." ndeed, Clerk," said Gray, "I have sometimes I that he kept too much company with that ry of yours; but twenty Tam Hillarys would; Dick Middlemas."

CHAP. III.

Dick was come to high renown Since he commenced physician; Tom was held by all the town



of person to whose advantage his interest could treadily applied. Middlemas and Hartley were e associated in their studies. In winter they arded in Edinburgh, for attending the medical which were necessary for taking their degree. or four years thus passed on, and, from being oys, the two medical aspirants shot up into men, who, being both very good-looking, well, well bred, and having money in their pockets, personages of some importance in the little town dlemas, where there was scarce anything that the termed an aristocracy, and in which beaux were ind belles were plenty.

of the two had his especial partizans; for the young men themselves lived in tolerable by together, yet, as usual in such cases, no one pprove of one of them, without at the same time ing him with, and asserting his superiority over panion.

were gay, fond of dancing, and sedulous attendthe practezings, as he called them, of Mr.
sch, a dancing-master, who, itinerant during the
the practezings in the winter season, and
the youth of Middlemas the benefit of his inms at the rate of twenty lessons for five shillings.
On these occasions, each of Dr. Gray's pupils
appropriate praise. Hartley danced with most
Middlemas with a better grace. Mr. M'Fittoch
have turned out Richard against the countrythe minuet, and wagered the thing dearest to him
world (and that was his kit) upon his assured
rity; but he admitted Hartley was superior to
hornpipes, jigs, strathspeys, and reels.

258, Hartley was most expensive, perhaps

r afforded him better means of being so; but hiver neither so tasteful when new, nor so were neither so tasteful when new, nor

their persons there was a still more st nction. Adam Hartley was full midwell limbed: and an open English c genuine Saxon mould, showed itself a s, until the hairdresser destroyed the rough exercises of wrestling, boxing rterstaff, and frequented, when he ire, the bull-baitings and foot-ball mai borough was sometimes enlivened. ichard, on the contrary, was dark, like her, with high features, beautifully for ting something of a foreign character; tall and slim, though muscular ar ress and manners must have been 1 they were, in elegance and ease, far l 13 tom found in his

and, besides, small presents of fish and game are always agreeable amongst the inhabitants of a country town, and contributed to increase the popularity of the young sportsmen.

of disputation, concerning the comparative merits of Dr.

While the borough was divided, for lack of better subject

Gray's two apprentices, he himself was sometimes chosen the referee. But in this, as on other matters, the Doctor was cautious. He said the lads were both good lads. and would be useful men in the profession, if their heads were not carried away with the notice which the people of the borough took of them, and the parties of pleasure that were so often taking them away from their business. No doubt it was natural for him to feel more confidence in Hartley, who came of ken'd folk, and was very near as good as a born Scotsman. But if he did feel such a partiality, he blamed himself for it, since the stranger child, so oddly cast upon his hands, had peculiar good right to such patronage and affection as he had to bestow; and truly the young man himself seemed so grateful, that it was impossible for him to hint the slightest wish, that Dick Middlemas did not hasten to execute.

There were persons in the borough of Middlemas who were indiscreet enough to suppose that Miss Menie must be a better judge than any other person of the comparative merits of these accomplished personages, respecting which the public opinion was generally divided. No one even of her greatest intimates ventured to put the question to her in precise terms; but her conduct was narrowly observed, and the critics remarked, that to Adam Hartley her attentions were given more freely and frankly. She laughed with him, chatted with him, and danced with him; while to Dick Middlemas her conduct was more shy and distant. The premises seemed certain, but the public were divided in the conclusions which were to be the second of the se

occasions; and such was the number of cocked hats and silken trains, that the little town seemed for a time totally to have changed its inhabitants. On this occasion, persons of a certain quality only were permitted to attend upon the hightly balls which were given in the old Townhouse, and the line of distinction excluded Mr. Gray's family.

The aristocracy, however, used their privileges with some feelings of deference to the native beaux and bellet of the borough, who were thus doomed to hear the fiddlet nightly, without being permitted to dance to them. One evening in the race-week, termed the Hunter's Ball, was dedicated to general amusement, and liberated from the usual restrictions of etiquette. On this occasion all

amusement of the evening, and to wonder at the and be grateful for the condescension, of their was especially the case with the female 48



number of invitations to the gentlemen of the town was much more limited. Now, at this general muster, the beauty of Miss Gray's face and person had placed her, in the opinion of all competent judges, decidedly at the head of all the belles present, saving those with whom, according to the ideas of the place, it would hardly have been decent to compare her.

The Laird of the ancient and distinguished house of Louponheight did not hesitate to engage her hand during the greater part of the evening; and his mother, renowned for her stern assertion of the distinctions of rank, placed the little plebeian beside her at supper, and was heard to say that the surgeon's daughter behaved very prettily indeed, and seemed to know perfectly well where and what she was. As for the young Laird himself, he capered so high, and laughed so uproariously, as to give rise to a rumour, that he was minded to "shoot madly from his sphere," and to convert the village doctor's daughter into a lady of his own ancient name.

During this memorable evening, Middlemas and Hartley, who had found room in the music gallery, witnessed the scene, and, as it would seem, with very different feelings. Hartley was evidently annoyed by the excess of attention which the gallant Laird of Louponheight. stimulated by the influence of a couple of bottles of claret, and by the presence of a partner who danced remarkably well, paid to Miss Menie Gray. He saw from his lofty stand all the dumb show of gallantry, with the comfortable feelings of a famishing creature looking upon a feast which he is not permitted to share, and regarded every extraordinary frisk of the jovial Laird, as the same might have been looked upon by a gouty person, who apprehended that the dignitary was about to descend on his toes. At length, unable to restrain his emotion, he left the gallery and returned no more. Far different was the demeanour of Middlemas

h could not have concluded with stric riety, when the master of the banittoch to his post, by the following ire:

"What are ye about, sir? Mind ye
had do ye think three fiddles is to

CHAP. IV.

Now hold thy tongue, Billy Bewick, he said,
Of peaceful talking let me be;
But if thou art a man, as I think thou art,
Come ower the dike and fight with me.
BORDER MINSTRELSY.



N the morning after this gay evening, the two young men were labouring together in a plot of ground behind Stevenlaw's Land, which the

Doctor had converted into a garden, where he raised, with a view to pharmacy as well as botany, some rare plants, which obtained the place from the vulgar the sounding name of the Physic Garden. Mr. Gray's pupils readily complied with his wishes, that they would take some care of this favourite spot, to which both contributed their labours, after which Hartley used to devote himself to the cultivation of the kitchen garden, which he had raised into this respectability from a spot not excelling a common kail-yard, while Richard Middlemas did his utmost to decorate with flowers and shrubs a sort of arbour, usually called Miss Menie's bower.

At present, they were both in the botanic patch of the garden, when Dick Middlemas asked Hartley why he had left the ball so soon the evening before.

"I should rather ask you," said Hartley, "what pleasure you felt in staying there?—I tell you, Dick, it is a shabby low place this Middlemas of ours. In the smallest burgh in England every decent freeholder would have been asked, if the Member gave a ball."

"What, Hartley!" said his companion, "are you, of all men, a candidate for the honour of mixing with the first-born of the earth? Mercy on us! How will canny Northumberland (throwing a true Northern accent the little of the li

N'S DAUGHTER.

ig with the Honourable Miss le chiefs and thanes around hog in armour!"

you won't, understand me," such a fool as to desire to be ese fine folks—I care as little

. But as they do not choose t see what business they have

answered Middlemas; "I ften yours."

," answered Hartley, rather

ot think that.—And hang me,

Adam, I will bet you a bowl
I not dance with you the next

pulate, is to know the day."

Miss Gray," said Hartley;
and I am obliged to him—I

and I am obliged to him—I vily, if I were to make her the etwixt you and me."

iddlemas, "you should finish egin another. Pray, saddle ate of Louponheight Castle, ortal combat, for having pre-

of d of Menie Gray."

Miss Gray's name out of the fiances to your fine folks in lat they will say to the sur-

ou please, Mr. Adam Hr
n like some folks, and ch
ilk to the best of the
inderstood too."

Hartley, losing



vou are one of themselves, you know-Middlemas, of that Ilk."

"You scoundrel!" said Richard, advancing on him in fury, his taunting humour entirely changed into rage.

"Stand back," said Hartley, "or you will come by the worst: if you will break rude jests, you must put up with rough answers."

"I will have satisfaction for this insult, by Heaven!" "Why, so you shall, if you insist on it." said Hartley; "but better, I think, to say no more about the matter. We have both spoken what would have been better left unsaid. I was in the wrong to say what I said to you, although you did provoke me. And now I have given you as much satisfaction as a reasonable man can ask."

"Sir," repeated Middlemas, "the satisfaction which I demand, is that of a gentleman-the Doctor has a pair

of pistols."

50

"And a pair of mortars also, which are heartily at your service, gentlemen," said Mr. Gray, coming forward from behind a yew hedge, where he had listened to the whole or greater part of this dispute. "A fine story it would be of my apprentices shooting each other with my own pistols! Let me see either of you fit to treat a gunshot wound, before you think of inflicting one. Go. you are both very foolish boys, and I cannot take it kind of either of you to bring the name of my daughter into such disputes as these. Hark ye, lads, ye both owe me, I think, some portion of respect, and even of gratitude-it will be a poor return, if instead of living quietly with this poor motherless girl, like brothers with a sister, you should oblige me to increase my expense, and abridge my comfort, by sending my child from me, for the few months that you are to remain here. Let me see you shake hands, and let us have no more of this nonsense. While their master spoke in this manner, both recourse in professional matters, they seen anged from each other as two persons re e small house had the means of being. So for Menie Gray, her father did not a a in the least anxiety upon her account, a frequent and almost daily absence fror exposed to constant intercourse with two ng men, both, it might be supposed, using her more than most parents would rely prudent. Nor was Nurse Jamieson ation, and her excessive partiality for he sidered—altogether such a matron as protection. Gideon, however, knew that sessed, in its fullest extent, the upriggrity of his own character, and that nev



perfectly at his ease, sustained his part as formerly upon all occasions that occurred, and without appearing to press his intimacy assidiously, seemed nevertheless to retain the complete possession of it.

The time drew nigh at length when the young men. freed from the engagements of their indentures, must look to play their own independent part in the world. Mr. Gray informed Richard Middlemas that he had written pressingly upon the subject to Moncada, and that more than once, but had not yet received an answer: nor did he presume to offer his own advice, until the pleasure of his grandfather should be known. Richard seemed to endure this suspense with more patience than the Doctor thought belonged naturally to his character. He asked no questions-stated no conjectures-showed no anxiety. but seemed to await with patience the turn which events "My young gentleman," thought Mr. should take. Gray, "has either fixed on some course in his own mind, or he is about to be more tractable than some points of his character have led me to expect."

In fact, Richard had made an experiment on this inflexible relative, by sending Mr. Monçada a letter full of duty, and affection, and gratitude, desiring to be permitted to correspond with him in person, and promising to be guided in every particular by his will. The answer to this appeal was his own letter returned, with a note from the bankers whose cover had been used, saying, that any future attempt to intrude on Mr. Monçada, would put a final period to their remittances.

While things were in this situation in Stevenlaw's Land, Adam Hartley one evening, contrary to his custom for several months, sought a private interview with his fellow-apprentice. He found him in the little arborat, and could not omit observing, that Dick Middlemas, or his appearance, showed into his bosom a small packet in a feath of its being seen, and snatching up a feath of the being seen, and snatching up a feath of the being seen, and snatching up a feath of the being seen, and snatching up a feath of the being seen.

Middlemas.

"You shall judge.—Dr. Gray was pleased to say some thing to me very civil about my proficiency in the duties of our profession; and, to my great astonishment, asked me, whether, as he was now becoming old, I had any particular objection to continue in my present situation, but with some pecuniary advantages, for two years longer; at the end of which he promised to me that I should enter into partnership with him."

"Mr. Gray is an undoubted judge," said Middlemas. "what person will best suit him as a professional as sistant. The business may be worth £200 a-year, and an active assistant might go nigh to double it, by riding Strath-Devan and the Carse. No great subject for division after all, Mr. Hartley."

"But," continued Hartley, "that is not all. The Doctor says—he proposes—in short, if I can render my self agreeable, in the course of these two years, to Mir Menie Gray, he proposes, that when they terminate, should become his son as well as his partner."

As he spoke, he kept his eye fixed on Richard's to

a sort of Leah, that privile ad curing. Now you begin a new course

fora lovely Rachel. Undoubtedly-perhan me to ask-but undoubtedly you have flattering an arrangement?"

. "You cannot but recollect there was a c nexed." said Hartley, gravely.

"That of rendering yourself acceptable 1 have known for so many years?" said Midd a half-suppressed sneer. "No great difficu I should think, for such a person as Mr. H Dr. Grav's favour to back him. No, no-the no great obstacle there." "Both you and I know the contrary, Mr. M

said Hartley, very seriously.

"I know?-How should I know anything yourself about the state of Miss Gray's incli said Middlemas. "I am sure we have had ec to know them."

me the state of her affections. I naturally communicated to her the discourse I had with her father. I told her I was but too well convinced that at the present moment I did not possess that interest in her heart, which alone might entitle me to request her acquiescence in the views which her father's goodness held out to me; but I entreated her not at once to decide against me, but give me an opportunity to make way in her affections, if possible, trusting that time and the services which I should render to her father, might have an ultimate effect in my favour."

"A most natural and modest request. But what did the young lady say in reply?"

"She is a noble-hearted girl, Richard Middlemas; and for her frankness alone, even without her beauty and her good sense, deserves an emperor. I cannot express the graceful modesty with which she told me, that she knew too well the kindliness, as she was pleased to call it, of my heart, to expose me to the protracted pain of an unrequited passion. She candidly informed me that she had been long engaged to you in secret—that you had exchanged portraits;—and though without her father's consent she would never become yours, yet she felt it impossible that she should ever so far change her sentiments as to afford the most distant prospect of success to another."

"Upon my word," said Middlemas; "she has been extremely candid indeed, and I am very much obliged to her!"

"And upon my honest word, Mr. Middlemas," returned Hartley, "you do Miss Gray the greatest injust"—nay, you are ungrateful to her, if you are displer at her making this declaration. She loves woman loves the first object of her affection—sentence."—He stopped, and Middlemas con

۵ء

THE SURGEON'S DAUG

ter than I deserve, perhaps? and I love her dearly in return. , the secret was mine as well as been better that she had consulted ablic."

"Mr. Middlemas," said Hartley, east of this feeling, on your part, arishension that your secret is less safe keeping, I can assure you that such i of Miss Gray's goodness, in communi pain, an affair of such delicacy to he wild horses should tear me limb frou forced a word of it from my lips."

"Nay, nay, my dear friend," said frankness of manner indicating a corexisted between them for some time. me to be a little jealous in my tur. cannot have a title to the name, unle unreasonable: and somehow, it see have chosen for a confidant one v thought a formidable rival; and ve being displeased, that I do not know ble girl could after all have made a time that the foolish coldness bety ended, as you must be sensible that our rivalry. I have much need of go can give it to me better than the old soundness of judgment I have always some injudicious friends have given n parts?"

Hartley accepted Richard's proffer out any of the buoyancy of spirit offered.

"I do not intend," he said, "to

you ask such a question, when the field lies you? I am sure that Dr. Gray would retain

sistant upon the same terms which he pro-You are the better match, in all worldly his daughter, having some capital to begin th."

-but methinks Mr. Gray has showed no ction for me in this matter."

s done injustice to your indisputable merit,", dryly, "the preference of his daughter has toned for it."

tionably; and dearly, therefore, do I love ise, Adam, I am not a person to grasp at the other people."

 replied Hartley, "that pride of yours, if check it, will render you both ungrateful and Mr Grav's ideas are most friendly. He

my faith, the worthy senior speaks scholarly and " answered Richard-"I did not think he had o clear-sighted. To say the truth, but for the

nl Menie Grav. I should feel like a mill-horse. my daily round in this dull country, while other vers are trying how the world will receive them. tance, where do you yourself go?" consin of my mother's commands a ship in the

ny's service. I intend to go with him as surgeon's If I like the sea service. I will continue in it; if will enter some other line." This Hartley said sigh. India!" answered Richard: "happy dog-to

ents sustained on this side of the globe. Oh, oh, Golconda! have your names no power to down idle recollections !- India, where gold is steel: where a brave man cannot pitch his desire and wealth so high, but that he may realise it. we fortune to his friend? Is it possible that the lventurer can fix his thoughts on you, and still be d at the thoughts that a bonnie blue-eved lass favourably on a less lucky fellow than himself?

You may well bear with equanimity all disap-

is be?" ss lucky?" said Hartley. "Can you, the accepted Menie Gray, speak in that tone, even though it 'St ? "

v. Adam." said Richard. "don't be angry with cause, being thus far successful, I rate my good not quite so rapturously as perhaps you do, who issed the luck of it. Your philosophy should tell if the object which we attain, or are sure of a loses, perhaps, even by that very certainty

re extravagant and ideal value, which attac

Perhaps not, replied Middlemas, but do you have the perhaps not, replied Middlemas, but do you have the perhaps not, replied Middlemas, where much may be think that hester be sneed in India. where much had better be sneed in India. think that these two, or call them three, years of probablical them three, years of probablical them three, years of probable them three websers mothing one than the transfer than the transfer two them the transfer than the transfer than the transfer that the transfer than the tran tion, had better be spen in India, where much may be how in a little while, than here, where nothing can done in a little while, than here, was a soldier, by the done save salt? Methinks I have a soldier, by the broth to our salt? My father was a soldier, by the hout to our salt? My father was a soldier. India, and so I ought. villin War eith broth to our salt? Methinks I have a natural turn for a natural turn for the last of the l OF 4 rant me, and knew how to get it. This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty two
to get it.
This petty hundred a year, with its miserable and precorious post-sibilities, to be shared with the old gentleman, world for the the ears of one like me. who have the world for the sibilities, to be shared with the old gentleman, sounds it.

The shared with the old gentleman, sounds it.

The cars of one like ne, who my way kind of ast the ears of one sword than a decent condition in herself a gent diamond.

Mente is in herself a something little better than a decent kind of begg Menie is in herself a genn diamond and and ad n, one would not set such a precious

., and while I am

win inflammation, I shall the salth. Come—will you assist, will you fenchances but you plead your own causes and the salth will you plead your own causes be brought up by a sabre, or a bow-. I make my pack up; then your road to his free and open, and, as you will be posses it unation of comforter exofficio, you may take the tear in her ee, as old saws advise."

"Mr. Richard Middlemas," said Hartley, were possible for me to tell you, in the few wo I intend to bestow on you, whether I pity you you the most. Heaven has placed happing petence, and content, within your power, and willing to cast them away, to gratify ambi avarice. Were I to give an advice on this ather to Dr. Gray or his daughter, it would be aff all connection with a man, who

nis usual boldness of disposition-" Had he stayed nent longer." he said. "I would have turned and made him my ghostly confessor. The nly churl !- I would give something to know e has got such a hank over me. What are Grav's engagements to him? She has given s answer, and what right has he to come betwirt d me? If old Moncada had done a grandfather's and made suitable settlements on me, this plan of ng the sweet girl, and settling here in her native might have done well enough. But to live the life poor drudge her father-to be at the command ll of every boor for twenty miles round !--why, the s of a higgler, who travels scores of miles to barter ibbons, snuff and tobacco, against the housewife's stock of eggs, mort-skins, and tallow, is more ble, less laborious, and faith, I think, equally table. No, no,-unless I can find wealth nearer and can have it for the

THE SURGEON'S I

vice of Mr. Lawford, to ader him so. The last n atleman was when his g our before the fresher n dces of Dr. Grav. That w and it was within six mo appearance in Middlemas, arsonage from that which he see He was now called Captain: h and his language martial. He a of cash, for he not only, to the parties, paid certain old debts, settled behind him, and that not as his old practice told him, a go tion, but even sent the minister ance of the parish poor. benevolence were bruited abroad of one, who, so long absent, he just debts, nor hardened his he the needy. His merits were the it was understood he had serve India Company—that wonderful who may indeed, with the strict princes. It was about the mi century, and the directors in] silently laying the foundation of which afterwards rose like an astonishes Europe, as well as I extent, and stupendous streng begun to lend a wondering ear t fought and cities won in the Eas the return of individuals who had as adventurers, but now reappea Oriental wealth and Oriental lu: the splendour of the most weal

65

OI & HIDOLIGHT FORM OF n he would be content to give three or four guineas, providing the game was plenty, and ing in the brook such as had been represented tisement. But he did not wish to make any landed purchase at present. It was necessary ip his interest in Leadenhall Street; and in that vould be impolitic to part with his India stock ia bonds. In short, it was folly to think of on a poor thousand or twelve hundred a-vear. e was in the prime of life, and had no liver comand so he was determined to double the Cape in, ere he retired to the chimney corner for life. ished was, to pick up a few clever fellows for his or rather for his own company; and as in all els he had never seen finer fellows than about as, he was willing to give them the preference leting his levy. In fact, it was making men of once, for a few white faces never failed to strike

abilities, and, according to the general opinion, not likely to be withheld by any peculiar scruples of conscience, there was no giving any good reason why Hillary should not have been as successful as others in the field, which India, agitated as it was by war and intestine disorders, seemed to offer to every enterprising adventurer. He was accordingly received by his old acquaintances at Middlemas rather with the respect due to his supposed wealth, than in a manner corresponding with his former humble pretensions.

Some of the notables of the village did indeed keep aloof. Among these, the chief was Dr. Grav, who was an enemy to everything that approached to fanfaronade. and knew enough of the world to lay it down as a sort of general rule, that he who talks a great deal of fighting is seldom a brave soldier, and he who always speaks about wealth is seldom a rich man at bottom. Clerk Lawford was also shy, notwithstanding his communings with Hillary upon the subject of his intended purchase. The coolness of the Captain's old employer towards him was by some supposed to arise out of certain circumstances attending their former connection; but as the Clerk himself never explained what these were, it is unnecessary to make any conjectures upon the subject.

Richard Middlemas very naturally renewed his intimacy with his former comrade, and it was from Hillary's conversation, that he had adopted the enthusiasm respecting India, which we have heard him express. It was indeed impossible for a youth, at once inexperienced in the world, and possessed of a most sanguine disposition, to listen without sympathy to the glowing descriptions of Hillary, who, though only a recruiting captain, had all the eloquence of a recruiting sergeant. Palaces rose like mushrooms in his descriptions ; groves of lofty trees and aromatic shrubs unknown to the chill soils of Europe, were tenanted by every object of the ch gana. His descriptions

his every phrase perfumed in ottar of ro rviews at which these descriptions took p ed in a bottle of choicer wine than the rded, with some other appendages of the ta Captain, who was a bon-vivant, had procinburgh. From this good cheer Middl med to retire to the homely evening meter, where not all the simple beauties of he to overcome his disgust at the coarseness ions, or his unwillingness to answer querning the diseases of the wretched peasant bjected to his inspection.

Richard's hopes of being acknowledged bud long since vanished, and the rough repul quent neglect on the part of Monçada him that his grandfather was inexorable, and hen, nor at any future time, did he mean to hand Nurse Iamieson's splendid fi

these except his love for Menie Gray, and the engagements into which it had led him. But his addresses had been paid to Menie as much for the gratification of his vanity, as from any decided passion for that innocent and guileless being. He was desirous of carrying off the prize, for which Hartley, whom he never loved, had the courage to contend with him. Then Menie Grav had been beheld with admiration by men his superiors in rank and fortune, but with whom his ambition incited him to dispute the prize. No doubt, though urged to play the gallant at first rather from vanity than any other cause. the frankness and modesty with which his suit was admitted, made their natural impression on his heart. He was grateful to the beautiful creature, who acknowledged the superiority of his person and accomplishments, and fancied himself as devotedly attached to her, as her personal charms and mental merits would have rendered any one who was less vain or selfish than her lover. Still his passion for the surgeon's daughter ought not, he prudentially determined, to bear more than its due weight in a case so very important as the determining his line of life; and this he smoothed over to his conscience, by repeating to himself, that Menie's interest was as essentially concerned as his own, in postponing their marriage to the establishment of his fortune. How many young couples had been ruined by a premature union !

The contemptuous conduct of Hartley, in their last interview had done something to shake his comrade's confidence in the truth of this reasoning, and to lead him to suspect that he was playing a very sordid and unmanly part, in trifling with the happiness of this amiable and unfortunate young woman. It was in this doubtful humour that he repaired to the Swan Inn, where he was anxiously expected by his friend the Cantain.

lia service presented no charms to the survey people who have since struggled for admittance ts banners. But the worthy Captain replied. ugh, in the general case, it might be difficult for man to obtain a commission, without serving years as a cadet, yet, under his own protection, man entering his regiment, and fitted for such on, might be sure of an ensigncy, if not a lieuas soon as ever they set foot in India. dear fellow," continued he, extending his hand dlemas, "would think of changing sheep-head ad haggis for mulagatawny and curry, I can only t though it is indispensable that you should enter rice at first simply as a cadet, yet, by ---, you live like a brother on the passage with me: and her were we through the surf at Madras, than I out you in the way of acquiring both wealth and You have. I think, some trifle of money-a of thousands or so?"

a burden on any one. I have some thoughts, to tell you the truth, to marry before I leave Britain; and in that case, you know, cash will be necessary, whether my wife goes out with us, or remains behind, till she hear how luck goes with me. So, after all, I may have to borrow a few hundreds of you."

"What the devil is that you say, Dick, about marrying and giving in marriage?" replied his friend. "What can put it into the head of a gallant young fellow like you, just rising twenty-one, and six feet high on your stocking-soles, to make a slave of yourself for life? No, no. Dick, that will never do. Remember the old song,

> Bachelor Bluff, Bachelor Bluff, Hey for a heart that's rugged and tough!"

"Ay, ay, that sounds very well," replied Middlemas; "but then one must shake off a number of old recollections."

"The sooner the better, Dick; old recollections are like old clothes, and should be sent off by wholesale; they only take up room in one's wardrobe, and it would be old-fashioned to wear them. But you look grave upon it. Who the devil is it that has made such a hole in your heart?"

"Pshaw!" answered Middlemas: "I'm sure you

must remember-Menie-my master's daughter."

"What, Miss Green, the old pottercarrier's daughter? -a likely girl enough, I think."

"My master is a surgeon," said Richard, "not an

apothecary, and his name is Gray."

"Ay, ay, Green or Gray, what does it signify? He sells his own drugs. I think, which we in the south call being a pottercarrier. The girl is a likely girl enough for a Scottish ball-room. But is she up to anything? Has she any nouz ?"

"Why, she is a sensible girl, save in loving "

up your mannaony, or your mone or presentations you wilfully tie a clog round your throat, never think of running a race; but do not suppose that your breaking off with the lass will make any very terrible catastrophe. A scene there may be at parting; but you will soon forget her among the native girls, and she will fall in love with Mr. Tapeitout, the minister's assistant and successor. She is not goods for the Indian market, I assure you."

Among the capricious weaknesses of humanity, that one is particularly remarkable which inclines us to esteem persons and things not by their real value, or even by our own judgment, so much as by the opinion of others, who are often very incompetent judges. Dick Middlemas he been urged forward, in his suit to Menie Gray !-observing how much her partner, a booby lain been captivated by her; and she was now lowers

esteem, because an impudent, low-lived coxco

nad acquired over Dic.

as he was in general, was of a desi ause the Captain, though greatly inferio a and talent to the youth whose opinions ad skill in suggesting those tempting views smalth, to which Richard's imagination had ehildhood most accessible. One promise l from Middlemas, as a condition of the service was to render him-It was absolute silence of lect of his destination for India, and the vic which it took place. "My recruits," said the "have been all marched off for the depôt at the Wight: and I want to leave Scotland, and par this little borough, without being worried to d which I must despair, should it come to be kno can provide young griffins, as we call them, w issions. Gad. I should carry off all the first iddlemas as cadets, and none are so about making promises

all thoughts of their union their the success on to India

light have spared himself all anxiety on this l The wealth of that India to which he was bot not have bribed Menie Grav to have left roof against her father's commands; still eprived of his two assistants, he must be redu aecessity of continued exertion in his declin I therefore might have accounted himself a leserted, had his daughter departed from him e time. But though it would have been her e determination not to accept any proposal of ate union of their fortunes. Menie could not, v wer's power of self-deception, succeed in 1 herself to be satisfied with Richard's cond her. Modesty, and a becoming pride, 1 her from seeming to notice, but could not pres m bitterly feeling, that her lover was prefer suits of ambition to the humble lot which



atural, too, that he should have asked me, we stand to each other, to have united ou his quitting Europe, when I might either ha here with my father, or accompanied him quest of that fortune which he is so eagerly I It would have been wrong—very wrong—in consented to such a proposal, unless my authorised it; but surely it would have been Richard should have offered it? Alas! m know how to love like women! Their attach one of a thousand other passions and pret they are daily engaged in pleasures which feelings, and in business which distracts them sit at home to weep, and to think how cold tions are repaid!"

The time was now arrived at which Rich mas had a right to demand the property we hands of the Town-Clerk and Dr. Gray, and received it accordingly. His late guardinquired what views he had formed in enter The imagination of the ambitious aspirant simple question a desire, on the part of the v to offer, and perhaps press upon him, the sawhich he had made to Hartley. He hastened to answer dryly, that he had some hopes held which he was not at liberty to communicat the instant he reached London, he would v guardian of his youth, and acquaint him with of his prospects, which, he was happy to say, of a pleasing character.

Gideon, who supposed that at this critical his life, the father or grandfather of the might perhaps have intimated a disposition some intercourse with him, only replied been the child of mystery, Richard; and me, so you leave me. Then, I was

nis duty to you, to the extent of his means ar er, and taught you that noble profession, by mean hich, wherever your lot casts you, you may alway your bread, and alleviate, at the same time, th esses of your fellow-creatures." Middlemas wa ed by the simple kindness of his master, and poure his thanks with the greater profusion, that he we from the terror of the emblematical collar and chair h a moment before seemed to glisten in the hand c uardian, and gape to enclose his neck. One word more," said Mr. Gray, producing a small "This valuable ring was forced upon me b unfortunate mother. I have no right to it. having amply paid for my services; and I only accepted i the purpose of keeping it for you till this momen d arrive. It may be useful, perhaps, should then any question about your identity."

hanks, once more, my more than father, for this

ng of Middlemas with poor Menie was yet ing. Her sorrow revived in his mind all the of a first love, and he redeemed his character a attachment, by not only imploring an instant att even going so far as to propose renouncing splendid prospects, and sharing Mr. Gray's toil, if by doing so he could secure his daughter's But though there was consolation in this testifier lover's faith, Menie Gray was not so unwise scept of sacrifices which might afterwards have pented of,

Richard," she said, "it seldom ends happily eople alter, in a moment of agitated feeling, hich have been adopted under mature deliberahave long seen that your views were extended and so humble a station as this place affords prolification. It is natural they should do so, considering circumstations of your birth seemed connected hes and with rank. Go, then, seek that riches k. It is possible your mind may be changed in suit, and if so, think no more about Menie Gray, t should be otherwise, we may meet again, and believe for a moment that there can be a change e Gray's feelings towards you." is interview much more was said than it is neces-

repeat, much more thought than was actually Nurse Jamieson, in whose chamber it took place, ser bairns, as she called them, in her arms, and I that Heaven had made them for each other, t she would not ask of Heaven to live beyond the in she should see them bridegroom and bride, night it became necessary that the parting secret and: and Richard Middlemas, mounting a horse is had hired for the journey, set off for Edinburgh metropolis he had already forwarded his her Upon the road the idea more than once

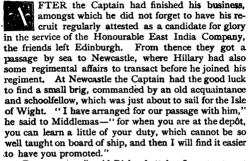
rtain portion of wealth and consequence, he wou e to share them with Menie Gray. Yet his gratitu per father did not appear to have slumbered, if v iudge from the gift of a very handsome cornelis set in gold, and bearing engraved upon it Gules, rampant within a bordure Or, which was careful natched to Stevenlaw's Land, Middlemas, with ible letter. Menie knew the handwriting, ar thed her father's looks as he read it, thinking, pe s, that it had turned on a different topic. Her fath wed and poohed a good deal when he had finishe pillet, and examined the seal. Dick Middlemas," he said, "is but a fool after al ie. I am sure I am not like to forget him, that I ld send me a token of remembrance: and if I d be so absurd, could he not have sent me the in

ed lithotomical apparatus? And what have

firmed his resolution, that as soon as he had attain

CHAP. VI.

A lazar-house it seemed, wherein were laid Numbers of all diseased.—MILTON.



"Do you mean," said Richard, "that I am to stay at the Isle of Wight all the time that you are jigging it away in London?"

"Ay, indeed do I," said his comrade, "and it's best for you too; whatever business you have in London, I can do it for you as well, or something better than yourself."

"But I choose to transact my own business myself,

Captain Hillary," said Richard.

"Then you ought to have remained your own master, Mr. Cadet Middlemas. At present you are an enlisted recruit of the Honourable East India Company; I am your officer, and should you hesitate to follow me aboard, why, you foolish fellow, I could have you sent on board in handcuffs."

This was jestingly spoken, but yet there was something in the tone which hunt Middlemas a pride was

i his fears. He had observed of late, that his especially when in company of others, talked to

th an air of command or superiority, difficult endured, and yet so closely allied to the freedom xercised betwixt two intimates, that he could not v proper mode of rebuffing or resenting it. Such tations of authority were usually followed by an renewal of their intimacy: but in the present case i not so speedily ensue. llemas, indeed, consented to go with his comto the Isle of Wight, perhaps because, if he should with him, the whole plan of his Indian voyage, the hopes built upon it, must fall to the ground. altered his purpose of intrusting his comrade s little fortune, to lay out as his occasions might and resolved himself to overlook the expenditure money, which, in the form of Bank of England was safely deposited in his travelling trunk. Canillary, finding that some hint he had thrown out subject was disregarded, appeared to think no bout it. voyage was performed with safety and celerity:

wing coasted the shores of that beautiful island, ne who once sees never forgets, through whatew

the world his future path may lead him, was soon anchored off the little town of Rothe waves were uncommonly still, Richarkness diminish, which, for a considerable sage, had occupied his attention more to lise.

master of the brig, in honour to his precion to his old schoolfellow, had upon deck, and proposed to have the hem a little treat before they let processes, and other delicacies of a result of the soon and the search of the search of the soon and the search of the search of the soon and the search of the search of the soon and the search of the sear

been provided in a quantity far dis



a the number of the guests. But the punch wl ceeded was of excellent quality, and portentously Captain Hillary pushed it round, and insisted a companion taking his full share in the merry b rather that, as he facetiously said, there had be dryness between them, which good liquor w sovereign in removing. He renewed, with ac splendours, the various panoramic scenes of In Indian adventures, which had first excited the a of Middlemas, and assured him, that even if he not be able to get him a commission instantl short delay would only give him time to becom acquainted with his military duties; and Middle too much elevated by the liquor he had drun any difficulty which could oppose itself to his f Whether those who shared in the compotation more seasoned topers-whether Middlemas drai than they-or whether, as he himself afterwa pected, his cup had been drugged, like those Duncan's body-guard, it is certain that, on this o he passed, with unusual rapidity, through all the phases of the respectable state of drunkenness-1 sung, whooped, and hallooed, was maudlin in l ness, and frantic in his wrath, and at length fe fast and imperturbable sleep.

The effect of the liquor displayed itself, as us hundred wild dreams of parched deserts, and of whose bite inflicted the most intolerable thirst suffering of the Indian on the death-stake—and ments of the infernal regions themselves; when a he awakened, and it appeared that the latter vin fact realised. The sounds which had at first in his dreams, and at length broken his slumber the most horrible, as well as the most mela scription. They came from the ranges of which were closely packed together in a st

no one who appeared to automathe complaints of the wretches around him.

he could offer any appeal against his present situation. He looked for his clothes, that he might arise and extricate himself from this den of horrors; but his clothes were nowhere to be seen, nor did he see his portmanteau, or sea-chest. It was much to be apprehended he would never see them more.

Then, but too late, he remembered the insinuations which had passed current respecting his friend the Captain, who was supposed to have been discharged by Mr. Lawford, on account of some breach of trust in the Town-Clerk's service. But that he should have trepanned the friend who had reposed his whole confident in him—that he should have plundered him of his fortuand placed him in this house of pestilence, with that death might stifle his tongue—were iniquiti

that death might stifle his tongue—were iniquiting been anticipated, even if the worst of thes



But Middlemas resolved not to be awanting to him-This place must be visited by some officer, military or medical, to whom he would make an appeal, and alarm his fears at least, if he could not awaken his conscience. While he revolved these distracting thoughts. tormented at the same time by a burning thirst which he had no means of satisfying, he endeavoured to discover if, amongst those stretched upon the pallets nearest him, he could not discern some one likely to enter into conversation with him, and give him some information about the nature and customs of this horrid place. But the bed nearest him was occupied by two fellows, who, although, to judge from their gaunt cheeks, hollow eyes, and ghastly looks, they were apparently recovering from the disease, and just rescued from the jaws of death, were deeply engaged in endeavouring to cheat each other of a few halfpence at a game of cribbage, mixing the terms of the game with oaths not loud but deep: each turn of luck being hailed by the winner as well as the loser with execrations, which seemed designed to blight both body and soul, now used as the language of triumph, and now as reproaches against fortune.

Next to the gamblers was a pallet, occupied indeed by two bodies, but only one of which was living—the other sufferer had been recently relieved from his agony.

"He is dead—he is dead!" said the wretched survivor.

"Then do you die too, and be d—d," answered one
of the players, "and then there will be a pair of you, as

Pugg says."

"I tell you he is growing stiff and cold," said the poor wretch—" the dead is no bed-fellow for the living—For God's sake, help to rid me of the corpse."

"Ay, and get the credit of having done him—as may be the case with yourself, friend—for he had some two or three hoggs about him"—

"You know you took the last rap from his breeche
82

his over-heated fancy, with a vividness of perception that bordered upon insanity. He saw before him the rivule which wanders through the borough-muir of Middlemas where he had so often set little mills for the amusement c Menie while she was a child. One draught of it would have been worth all the diamonds of the East, which o late he had worshipped with such devotion; but the draught was denied to him as to Tantalus.

Rallying his senses from this passing illusion, and knowing enough of the practice of the medical art to b aware of the necessity of preventing his ideas from wandering if possible, he endeavoured to recollect that was a surgeon, and, after all, should not have the ext fear for the interior of a military hospital, horrors might inspire into strangers to the But though he strove, by such recollections,

spirits, he was not the less aware of the d

__ge party hid their cards, and as other wretches, whose complaints h sasy, left off their wild exclamations ar. or assistance. Agony softened her shrie hushed its senseless clamours, and even De desirous to stifle his parting groan in the 1 Captain Seelencooper. This official was th tendent, or, as the miserable inhabitants terme Governor of the Hospital. He had all the air been originally a turnkey in some ill-regulate stout. short, bandy-legged man, with one ey double portion of ferocity in that which remain wore an old-fashioned tarnished uniform, which seem to have been made for him; and the voice this minister of humanity addressed the sick, wa a boatswain shouting in the midst of a storm. pistols and a cutlass in his belt: for his mod ninistration being such as provoked even ha o revolt, his life had have

g on him his single eye of fire, while a sneer red on his harsh features, which were so well ed to express it.

Iy name is Middlemas—I come from Scotland, and been sent here by some strange mistake. I am ra private soldier, nor am I indisposed, more than

r a private soldier, nor am I indisposed, more than heat of this cursed place."

Yey then, friend, all I have to ask you is, whether re an attested recruit or not?"

they know best whether you are private or officer well."

but I was promised," said Middlemas, "promises om Hillary"-----

romised, were you? Why, there is not a man her

seelencooper's gravity

ercome, and his laugh was echoed by:

atients, either because they wished to curr
the superintendent, or from the feeling wh
evil spirits to rejoice in the tortures of those
to share their agony,

"A thousand pounds!" exclaimed Cap cooper, as he recovered his breath,—"Co good one—I like a fellow that does not made of a cherry—why, there is not a cull in the k tends to have lost more than a few hoggs, as servant to the Honourable Company that robbed of a thousand pounds! Well done, Moreover the tends of the house, a service, and so good morning to you."

He passed on, and Richard, starting up in a anger and despair, found, as he would have c him, that his voice, betwixt thirst and agitatic its office. "Water, water!"

rama tima

us assistants, 1110, 11111 ... well acquainted with such emergencies, clapped waistcoat upon each of the antagonists. Richard's 3 at remonstrance only procured him a blow from in Seelencooper's rattan, and a tender admonition ld his tongue, if he valued a whole skin. tated at once by sufferings of the mind and of the tormented by raging thirst, and by the sense of wn dreadful situation, the mind of Richard Middle seemed to be on the point of becoming unsettled elt an insane desire to imitate and reply to the is, oaths, and ribaldry, which, as soon as the super dent quitted the hospital, echoed around him. He ed, though he struggled against the impulse, to vi rses with the reprobate, and in screams with th But his tongue clove to the roof of his mouth nouth itself seemed choked with ashes: there cam him a dimness of sight, a rushing sound in hi

and the powers of life were for a time suspended.

who had just comp.

sing his head, "Annon sis Ricardus as, ex civitate Middlemassiense? Respo

"Sum ille miserrimus," replied Richard ting his eyes; for, strange as it may seem, his comrade Adam Hartley, though his prebe of so much consequence in this emergence

his comrade Adam Hartley, though his prebe of so much consequence in this emergenc
a pang to his wounded pride. He was consc
kindly, if not hostile, feelings towards his
panion; he remembered the tone of superiorit
used to assume over him, and thus to lie stretc
feet, and in a manner at his mercy, aggravate
tress, by the feelings of the dying chieftai
Percy sees my fall." This was, however, too
table an emotion to subsist above a minutext, he availed himself of the Latin la-

rhich both were familia- "

adiant andian

mptoms are dubious yet," said the Doctor—t was an alarming swoon. You must have him into the private ward, and my young man shall him,"

/hy, if you command it, Doctor, needs must; I can tell you there is a man we both know, that thousand reasons at least for keeping him in the: ward."

know nothing of your thousand reasons," sake ey; "I can only tell you that this young fellow is ill-limbed and likely a lad as the Company haw g their recruits. It is my business to save him for service, and if he dies by your neglecting what; depend upon it I will not allow the blame to it door. I will tell the General the charge I have you."

The General!" said Seelencooper, much embar i—"Tell the General?—ay, about his health. Bu

ions for his liberation.

My eves!" muttered Seelencooper, "this cockerel ws gallant, to come from a Scotch roost; but I ould know well enough how to fetch the youngster off he petch, if it were not for the cure he has done on the General's nickaninies."

Enough of this fell on Richard's ear to suggest hopes of deliverance, which were increased when he was shortly afterwards removed to a separate ward, a place much more decent in appearance, and inhabited only by two patients, who seemed petty officers. Although sensible that he had no illness, save that weakness which succeeds violent agitation, he deemed it wisest to suffer himself still to be treated as a patient, in consideration that he should thus remain under his comrade's superintendence. Yet, while preparing to avail himself of Hartley's good offices, the prevailing reflection of his secret bosom was the ungrateful sentiment. "Had Heaven no other means of saving me than by the hands of him I like least on the face of the earth?"

Meanwhile, ignorant of the ungrateful sentiments of his comrade, and indeed wholly indifferent how he felt towards him, Hartley proceeded in doing him such service as was in his power, without any other object than the discharge of his own duty as a man and as a Christian. The manner in which he became qualified to render his comrade assistance requires some short explanation.

Our story took place at a period when the Directors the East India Company, with that hardy and persev ing policy which has raised to such a height the Br 0I

Ervice. I mose who might have

rise incidentally to remarkable cases of robbery, an murder. Such atrocities were of course conceals the authorities for whom the levies were made, ar



r, had obtained the superintendence. egan to take place also among the soldiers healthy, and the necessity of subjecting liscipline before they sailed was so evident, fficers of the Company's naval service r belief that otherwise there would be inies on the passage.

he first of these evils, the Court of Director to the island several of their medical gst whom was Hartley, whose qualificationamply certified by a medical board, before passed an examination, besides his posma from the University of Edinburgh as

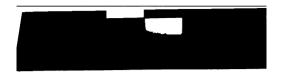
he discipline of their soldiers, the Court power to one of their own body. General The General was an officer who had nimself highly in their service. He had India five or six years before, with a large he had rendered much greater by an adrriage with a rich heiress. The General ent little into society, but seemed to live ir infant family, those in number being s and a girl. Although he had retired e, he willingly undertook the temporary tted to him, and taking a house at a connce from the town of Ryde, he proceeded ops into separate bodies, appoint officers each, and by regular training and disciy to bring them into something resembling He heard their complaints of ill usage in provisions and appointments, and did occasions the strictest justice, save that lown to restore one recruit to his freedom e, however unfairly or even illegally h ht have been obtained.

to the Board of Difectors, may be a

issaries, etc., removed from the service, and made me as great a terror to the peculators at home, as been to the enemies of Britain in Hindostan. stain Scelencooper, and his associates in the hos-

otain Scelencooper, and his associates in the hoslepartment, heard and trembled, fearing that their hould come next; but the General, who elsewhere ined all with his own eyes, showed a reluctance to he hospital in person. Public report industriously ted this to fear of infection. Such was certainly notive; though it was not fear for his own safety influenced General Witherington, but he dreader to should carry the infection home to the nursery hich he doated. The alarm of his lady was ye unreasonably sensitive; she would scarcely sufficient to walk abroad, if the wind but blew from quarter where the bospital was situated.

it Providence baffles the precautions of mortals. I



would have been broken for the child they had lost, had not their grief been suspended by anxiety for the fate of those who lived, and who were confessed to be in imminent danger. They were like persons distracted, as the symptoms of the poor patients seemed gradually to resemble more nearly that of the child already lost.

While the parents were in this agony of apprehension, the General's principal servant, a native of Northumberland like him self, informed him one morning that there was a young man from the same county among the hospital doctors, who had publicly blamed the mode of treatment observed towards the patients, and spoken of another which he had seen practised with eminent success.

"Some impudent quack," said the General, "who would force himself into business by bold assertions. Dr. Tourniquet and Dr. Lancelot are men of high reputation."

"Do not mention their reputation," said the mother, with a mother's impatience; "did they not let my sweet Reuben die? What avails the reputation of the physi-

cian, when the patient perisheth?"

"If his honour would but see Dr. Hartley," said Winter, turning half towards the lady, and then turning back again to his master. "He is a very decent young man, who, I am sure, never expected what he said to reach your honour's ears;—and he is a native of Northumberland."

"Send a servant with a led horse," said the General;

"let the young man come hither instantly."

It is well known, that the ancient mode of treating the small-pox was to refuse to the patient everything which Nature urged him to desire; and, in particular o confine him to heated rooms, beds loaded with ankets, and spiced wine, when Nature called for collankets, and spiced wine, when Nature called for collankets and fresh air. A different mode of treatment

of treatment, and the raisonuse of any d with the most serious attention. So did his her streaming eyes turning from Hartley to her ad, as if to watch what impression the arguments former were making upon the latter. General rington was silent for a few minutes after Hartley nished his exposition, and seemed buried in proreflection. "'To treat a fever," he said, "in & er which tends to produce one, seems indeed to be g fuel to fire." t is-it is," said the lady. "Let us trust thi g man. General Witherington. We shall at leas our darlings the comforts of the fresh air and col ;, for which they are pining." t the General remained undecided. "Your reason he said to Hartley, "seems plausible; but still

aly hypothesis. What can you show to suppo theory, in opposition to the general practice?"

My own observation," replied the young ma:



'And you could warrant on your reputation the revery of your patients?"

"God forbid I should be presumptuous! But I think i could warrant my using those means, which, with God's blessing, afford the fairest chance of a favourable result."

"Enough—you are modest and sensible, as well as bold, and I will trust you."

The lady, on whom Hartley's words and manner had made a great impression, and who was eager to discontinue a mode of treatment which subjected the patients to the greatest pain and privation, and had already proved unfortunate, eagerly acquiesced, and Hartley was placed in full authority in the sick-room.

Windows were thrown open, fires reduced or discontinued, loads of bed-clothes removed, cooling drinks superseded mulled wine and spices. The sick-nurses cried out murder. Doctors Tourniquet and Lancelot retired in disgust, menacing something like a general peştilence, in vengeance of what they termed rebellion against the neglect of the aphorisms of Hippocrates. Hartley proceeded quietly and steadily, and the patients got into a fair road of recovery.

The young Northumbrian was neither conceited nor artful; yet, with all his plainness of character, he could not but know the influence which a successful physician obtains over the parents of the children whom he has saved from the grave, and especially before the cure is actually completed. He resolved to use his influence in behalf of his old companion, trusting that the military tenacity of General Witherington would give way on consideration of the obligation so lately conferred upon him.

On his way to the General's house, which was at present his constant place of residence, he examined to packet which Middlemas had put into his hand.

ce. "I fear," he said,

; but she shall be happy, if I can man.

he residence of General Witherington, at first to the sick apartment, and then r parents the delightful account, that the ie children might be considered as certain. God of Israel bless thee, young man!" iy, trembling with emotion; "thou hast ar from the eye of the despairing mother. as! alas! still it must flow when I think of Reuben.—Oh! Mr. Hartley, why did we not: a week sooner?—my darling had not then

ives and takes away, my lady," answered 'and you must remember that two are reyou out of three. It is far from certain,

-• I have used towards the convales-

"-ough their brother; for

se, a compensation for my professional attendance. It there is a bound to extravagance, both in giving nd accepting; and I must not hazard the newly acquired reputation with which you flatter me, by giving room to have it said that I fleeced the parents, when their feelings were all afloat with anxiety for their children.—Allow me to divide this large sum; one half I will thankfully retain as a most liberal recompense for my labour; and if you still think you owe me anything, let me have it in the advantage of your good opinion and countenance."

"If I acquiesce in your proposal, Dr. Hartley," said the General, reluctantly receiving back a part of the contents of the pocketbook, "it is because I hope to serve you with my interest, even better than with my purse."

"And indeed, sir," replied Hartley, "it was upon your interest that I am just about to make a small claim."

The General and his lady spoke both in the same breath, to assure him his boon was granted before asked.

"I am not so sure of that," said Hartley; "for it respects a point on which I have heard say that your Excellency is rather inflexible—the discharge of a recruit."

"My duty makes me so," replied the General—"You know the sort of fellows that we are obliged to content ourselves with—they get drunk—grow pot-valiant—enlist over-night, and repent next morning. If I am to dismiss all those who pretend to have been trepanned, we should have few volunteers remain behind. Every one has some idle story of the promises of a swaggering Sergeant Kite.—It is impossible to attend to them. But let me hear

yours, however."
"Mine is a very singular case. The party has been

robbed of a thousand pounds."

25425813



rsuaded by the rogue whom ...

e a commission."

hen his friend must have been Tom Hillary, or wil; for no other could possess so much cunning npudence. He will certainly find his way to the is at last. Still this story of the thousand pounds a touch even beyond Tom Hillary. What reason you to think that this fellow ever had such a sum of y?"

have the best reason to know it for certain," and Hartley; "he and I served our time together, rethe same excellent master; and when he came of not liking the profession which he had studied, and ning possession of his little fortune, he was deceived the promises of this same Hillary."

Who has had him locked up in our well-orders ital yonder?" said the General.

Even so, please your Excellency," replied Hartley

THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTEN OF careless parents," said Mrs. With of pity.

a never knew them, madam," said Har mystery on the score of his birth. A c and almost unknown hand, dealt him c when he came of lawful age, and he w the world like a bark forced from shor der, compass, or pilot."

lere General Witherington involuntarily lool, while, guided by a similar impulse, her loued upon him. They exchanged a momentareep and peculiar meaning, and then the eyes fixed on the ground.

Were you brought up in Scotland?" said th ressing herself, in a faltering voice, to Ha nd what was your master's name?"

I served my apprenticeship with Mr. Gideon town of Middlemas," said Hartley.

Middlemas! Gray!" repeated the lady, and fa

rtley offered the succours of his profession; nd flew to support her head, and the instant Witherington began to recover, he whispere a tone betwirt entreaty and warning, "2—beware!"

imperfect sounds, which she had began to fra

me assist you to your dressing-room, my le obviously anxious husband.

ose with the action of an automaton, we the touch of a spring, and half han husband, half dragging herseli on bows, had nearly reached the door of the 'ey, following, asked if he could be

said the General, sternly; "this

which assigned to man gomes, ...

allities, the character of a very proud and haughty Hitherto, he thought, I have seen him tamed by and anxiety; now the mind is regaining its natural But he must in decency interest himself for this

y Middlemas.

General returned into the apartment a minute or awards, and addressed Hartley in his usual tone eness, though apparently still under great embarat, which he in vain endeavoured to conceal. s. Witherington is better," he said, "and will I to see you before dinner. You dine with us. I

lev bowed.

rs. Witherington is rather subject to this sort of s. fits, and she has been much harassed of late by nd apprehension. When she recovers from them, few minutes before she can collect her ideas, and such intervals—to speak very confidentially to

that I recollect," answered Hartley; "but your acy has hit upon his name."

at is odd enough—Certainly you said something out Middlemas?" replied General Witherington.

"I mentioned the name of the town," said Hartley.

"Ay, and I caught it up as the name of the recruit—I was indeed occupied at the moment by my anxiety about my wife. But this Middlemas, since such is his name, is a wild young fellow, I suppose?"

"I should do him wrong to say so, your Excellency. He may have had his follies like other young men; but his conduct has, so far as I know, been respectable; but, considering we lived in the same house, we were not very intimate."

.....

"That is bad—I should have liked him—that is—it would have been happy for him to have had a friend like you. But I suppose you studied too hard for him. He would be a soldier, ha? Is he good-looking?"

"Remarkably so," replied Hartley; "and has a very prepossessing manner."

"Is his complexion dark or fair?" asked the General.
"Rather uncommonly dark," said Hartley,—"darker,

if I may use the freedom, than your Excellency's."

"Nay, then, he must be a black ouzel indeed!—Does he understand languages?"

"Latin and French tolerably well."

"Of course he cannot fence or dance?"

"Pardon me, sir, I am no great judge; but Richard is reckoned to do both with uncommon skill."

"Indeed!—Sum this up, and it sounds well. Handsome, accomplished in exercises, moderately learned, perfectly well bred, not unreasonably wild. All this comes too high for the situation of a private sentinel. He must have a commission Doctor—entirely for your sake."

"Your Excellenor is manager "

Hillary disgorge his plunder, unless he prefers being hanged, a fate he has long deserved. You cannot go back to the Hospital to-day. You dine with us, and you know Mrs. Witherington's fears of infection; but to-morrow find out your friend. Winter shall see him equipped with everything needful. Tom Hillary shall repay advances, you know; and he must be off with the first detachment of the recruits, in the Middlesex Indiaman, which sails from the Downs on Monday fortnight; that is, if you think him fit for the voyage. I dare say the poor fellow is sick of the Isle of Wight."

"Your Excellency will permit the young man to pay

his respects to you before his departure?"

"To what purpose, sir?" said the General, hastily and peremptorily; but instantly added, "You are right—I should like to see him. Winter shall let him know the time, and take horses to fetch him hither. But he must have been out of the Hospital for a day or two; so the sooner you can set him at liberty the better. In the meantime, take him to your own lodgings, Doctor; and do not let him form any intimacies with the officers, or any others, in this place, where he may light on another Hillary."

Had Hartley been as well acquainted as the reader

with the circumstances of young Middlemas's birth, he might have drawn decisive conclusions from the behaviour of General Witherington, while his comrade was the topic of conversation. But as Mr. Gray and Middlemas himself were both silent on the subject, he knew little of it but from general report, which his curiodly had never induced him to scrutinise minutely. Nevertheless, what he did apprehend interested him so much that he resolved upon trying a little experiment, in wh' he thought there could be no great harm. He placed its finger the remarkable ring entrusted to his can local Middlemas, and endeavoured to make it



nous in approaching Mrs. Witherington; taking e, however, that this occurred during her husband's sence. Her eyes had no sooner caught a sight of the gem, than they became riveted to it, and she begged a searer sight of it, as strongly resembling one which she ad given to a friend. Taking the ring from his finger, and placing it in her emactated hand, Hartley informed ser it was the property of a friend in whom he had just been endeavouring to interest the General. Mrs. Witherington retired in great emotion, but next day summoned Hartley to a private interview, the particulars of which, so far as are necessary to be known, shall be afterwards related.

On the succeeding day after these important discoveries, Middlemas, to his great delight, was rescued from his seclusion in the Hospital, and transferred to his comrade's lodgings in the town of Ryde, of which Hartley himself was a rare immate; the anxiety of Mrs. Witherington detaining him at the General's house, long after his medical attendance might have been dispensed with.

Within two or three days a commission arrived for Richard Middlemas, as a lieutenant in the service of the East India Company. Winter, by his master's orders, put the wardrobe of the young officer on a suitable footing; while Middlemas, enchanted at finding himself at once emancipated from his late dreadful difficulties, and placed under the protection of a man of such importance as the General, obeyed implicitly the hints transmitted to him by Hartley, and enforced by Winter, and abstained from going into public, or forming acquaintances with any one. Even Hartley himself he saw seldom; and, deep as were his obligations, he did not earhaps greatly regret the absence of one whose proces always affected him with a sense of humiliation dabasement.

I him to the General's residence, and introduced to his patron, to thank him at once, o bid him farewell. On the road, the old man the liberty of schooling his companion concerning spect which he ought to pay to his master, "who though a kind and generous man as ever came from numberland, extremely rigid in punctiliously exact are degree of honour which was his due." hile they were advancing towards the house, the ral and his wife expected their arrival with breath anxiety. They were seated in a superb drawing

ral and his wife expected their arrival with breath anxiety. They were seated in a superh drawing i, the General behind a large chandelier, which ed opposite his face, threw all the light to the other of the table, so that he could observe any perso de there, without becoming the subject of observe in turn. On a heap of cushions, wrapped in ering drapery of gold and silver muslins, mingle shawls, a luxury which was then a novelty state or rather reclined, his lady, who, past the state of the st

And the series his wrath was in its b.

And look upon my infant, and its chei

A me, and was my comfort, among the

terable sorrow in which my youth wore at

"It is enough, Zilia—you have desired t

lave granted it—and, at whatever risk, my p

be kept. But think how much depends o

secret—your rank and estimation in society—
interested that that estimation should remain

Zilia, the moment that the promulgation c

secret gives prudes and scandal-mongers a righ

you with scorn, will be fraught with unutterably

perhaps with bloodshed and death, should a t

to take up the rumour."

"You shall be obeyed, my husband," answe
in all that the frailness of nature will permit.
lod of my fathers, of what clay hast thou fasl
oor mortals, who dread so much
llows sin, yet repent so

standing, with her beautiful head and neck so advanced, her hands clasped together, and exten ward in the attitude of motion, but motionless, n less, as a marble statue, to which the sculptor he all the appearance of life, but cannot impart its So strange a gesture and posture might have exyoung officer's surprise; but the lady stood in the and he was so intent in looking upon his path he was scarce even conscious of Mrs. Wither presence.

"I am happy in this opportunity," said Mic observing that the General did not speak, "to re thanks to General Witherington, to whom the can be sufficiently paid."

The sound of his voice, though uttering word different, seemed to dissolve the charm which mother motionless. She sighed deeply, relarigidity of her posture, and sunk back on the from which she had started up. Middlemas t look towards her at the sound of the sigh, rustling of her drapery. The General hast speak.

"My wife, Mr. Middlemas, has been unwell a your friend, Mr. Hartley, might mention it to affection of the nerves."

Mr. Middlemas was, of course, sorry and con "We have had distress in our family, Mr. Mic from the ultimate and heart-breaking conseque which we have escaped by the skill of your frie Hartley. We will be happy if it is in our power a part of our obligations in services to his friprotégé, Mr. Middlemas."

"I am only acknowledged as his pr thought Richard; but he said," Every c his friend in having had the distinguished & be of use to General Witherington and his 108 Midd by the parents who cast me on the wide attenst about whom nobody knows or cares, with that I should wander far enough, and it enough, not to disgrace them by their contact."

me."

In wring her hands as he spoke, and dreate will closely around her head, as if to exclude which excited her mental agony.

If the Hartley was not particularly community our affairs," said the General; "nor do we you the pain of entering into them. We to know is, if you are pleased with your de o Madras?"

The Hartley was not particularly community our affairs, and the General; "nor do we you the pain of entering into them. We to know is, if you are pleased with your de o Madras?"

The Hillary's services are too necessary in the of Saint Giles's, the Lowlights of Newcastle like places, where human accommendations.

e a 111101, auto 11111, p.

swoon. Pushing Middlemas from him with a has been him, General Witherington flew to his lady's a tance, and carried her in his arms, as if she had be shild, into the anteroom, where an old servant waite th the means of restoring suspended animation, whis e unhappy husband too truly anticipated might! eful. These were hastily employed, and succeeded ling the sufferer to life, but in a state of mental emon that was dreadful.

Her mind was obviously impressed by the last wor hich her son had uttered.—"Did you hear hi ichard?" she exclaimed, in accents terribly loud, or dering the exhausted state of her strength—"Did y ear the words? It was Heaven speaking our conderation by the voice of our own child. But do not ke my Richard, do not weep! I will answer the thunds leaven with its own music."

She flew to a harpsichord which stood in the ro



m attained by the most distinguished performers. then sunk into a dving cadence, which fell, never an to rise.—for the songstress had died with her min.

The horror of the distracted husband may be consived, when all efforts to restore life proved totally reffectual. Servants were despatched for medical men -Hartley, and every other who could be found. The eneral precipitated himself into the apartment they ad so lately left, and in his haste ran against Middleas, who, at the sound of the music from the adjoining nartment, had naturally approached nearer to the door. nd, surprised and startled by the sort of clamour, hasty eps and confused voices, which ensued, had remained anding there, endeavouring to ascertain the cause of so nuch disorder.

The sight of the unfortunate young man awakened se General's stormy passions to frenzy. He seemed recognise his son only as the cause of his wife's eath. He seized him by the collar, and shook him olently, as he dragged him into the chamber of

ortality.

"Come hither," he said, "thou for whom a life of west obscurity was too good a fate-come hither, and ok on the parents whom thou hast so much enviedhom thou hast so often cursed. Look at that pale naciated form, a figure of wax, rather than flesh and lood-that is thy mother-that is the unhappy Zilia Ioncada, to whom thy birth was the source of shame nd misery, and to whom thy ill-omened presence has ow brought death itself. And behold me"-he pushed le lad from him, and stood up erect, looking well-nigh gesture and figure the apostate spirit he described-Behold me "-he said, " see you not my hair streaming th sulphur, my brow scathed with lightning? I am the h-Flend-I am the father whom you seek 1 am nature of the disciosure wince

ed to put an end, if possible, to the frightful and indalous scene which had taken place. Aware how icately the General felt on the subject of reputation assailed him with remonstrances on such conduct, is sence of so many witnesses. But the mind had cease answer to that once powerful key-note.

"I care not if the whole world hear my sin and m nishment," said Witherington. "It shall not be againd of me, that I fear shame more than I repent sin, ared shame only for Zilia, and Zilia is dead!"

"But her memory, General—spare the memory our wife, in which the character of your children volved."

"I have no children!" said the desperate and viole ian. "My Reuben is gone to Heaven to prepare adging for the angel who has now escaped from ear a a flood of harmony, which can only be equalled where the control of the control of

'eternal misery in the next. Hence from my at my curse go with thee!"

res fixed on the ground, his arms folded on his he haughty and dogged spirit of Middlemas yet to meditate reply. But Hartley, Winter, and restanders, interfered, and forced him from the nt. As they endeavoured to remonstrate with twisted himself out of their grasp, ran to the and seizing the first saddled herse that he found, many that had been in haste got ready to seek tance, he threw himself on its back, and rode of. Hartley was about to mount and follow it Winter and the other domestics threw themound him, and implored him not to desert their ate master, at a time when the influence which acquired over him might be the only restraint on nce of his passions.

had a coup de soleil in India," whispered Winter, capable of anything in his fits. These cowards ontrol him, and I am old and feeble."

ed that General Witherington was a greater compassion than Middlemas, whom besides he hope of overtaking, and who he believed was his own keeping, however violent might be his emotions, Hartley returned where the greater cy demanded his immediate care.

ind the unfortunate General contending with the is, who endeavoured to prevent his making his he apartment where his children slept, and exfuriously—"Rejoice, my treasures—rejoice lefled, who would proclaim your father's crime, r mother's dishonour!—He has fled, never to whose life has been the death of one parent, and of another l—Courage, my children, your father u—he will make his way to you through a him

ttempted to rusn pass

y the collar of his coat on each side, "You are my er," he said; "I command you to follow me."

[a! prisoner, and for high treason? Dog, thou net thy death!"

e distracted man drew a poniard from his bosom. Hartley's strength and resolution might not per have saved his life, had not Winter mastered the ral's right hand, and contrived to disarm him.

am your prisoner, then," he said; "use me civilled let me see my wife and children."

You shall see them to-morrow," said Hartley low us instantly, and without the least resistance." eneral Witherington followed like a child, with the of one who is suffering for a cause in which I les.

Villing to die for my king."

Without expiring his francy, by contradicting the fe

"thout exciting his frenzy, by contradicting the fa

t fear me—the fit is over—leave me n yonder unfortunate. Let him leave B possible, and go where his fate calls l we can never meet more. Winter kn ad will take care of me."

rr gave the same advice. "I can ans for my master's security at present; s name, prevent his ever meeting again ve young man."

CHAP. IX.

Well, then, the world's mine oyster,
Which I with sword will open.
MERRY WIVES OF WINDS

HEN Adam Hartley arrived at his lod the sweet little town of Ryde, his first were after his comrade. He had arrite, man and horse all in a foam. He to any questions about supper or the ling a candle, ran up stairs into his apartmed double locked the door. The servad that, being something intoxicated, lard, and was unwilling to expose himsely went to the door of his chamber, not pprehensions; and after knocking and an once, received at length the welcom-

is there?"
artley announcing himself, the door open as appeared, well dressed, and with 1 and powdered; although, from the ared, it had not been slept in on the 1d Richard's countenance, haggard 2 bear witness to the same fact.

.. I do. at in worldly "Then or that ur sert the poor ate possession prevents " YO rington's," ansickly t more l y ill.' said Richard. allow good a title to comn , you remember less 1 g him an interof a Ada guage from one in wer 100 a bitter smile—"it keep up their spirits, ric aП mother, and a good b But I had always a Ţ u, Mr. Middlemas." resterday, did I not?" y mother, as you know, o die, and my father to lude both were contrived heritance, as he has takes Hartley, bewildered by If suspecting that the ineditary in the family. jurself, and get rid of these eritance are you dreaming to be sure, who must have ealth and to whom should it en? I am the eldest of th d_recollect yourself."

THE SURGEON'S DAU

," said Richard; "and whâ en you cannot but remem! unless there was a will in you ts you from inheriting."

nts you from inheriting." You are mistaken, sir, I am aly brats, whom you rescued from ore legitimate than I am .-- Yes! o flow the air of Heaven to breathe committed to the winds and the waless their lawful child, as well as th of advanced age and decayed he Adam-Winter showed the nursers were gathering courage to receive : There they lay, the children room. riches of the East expended that th and wake in magnificence. I. the heir-I stood beside their bed in which I had so lately exchanged for pital. Their couches breathed the while I was reeking from a pest-hou it-the heir, the produce of their ea was thus treated. No wonder that a basilisk."

"You speak as if you were pos spirit," said Hartley; "or else ye strange delusion."

"You think those only are legally a drowsy parson has read the cerer eared prayer-book? It may be so—but Scotland makes Love himself betwixt a fond couple, the blue heav will protect a confiding girl again: fickle swain, as much as if a Dean rites in the loftiest cathedral in Exit the child of lave he acknowledge.

as his wife below

such in the family of a respectable man, gave me name by which he himself chose to pass for ne. He presented me to the priest as his lawful ing! and the law of Scotland, benevolent to the ss child, will not allow him now to disown what he mally admitted. I know my rights, and am dened to claim them."

(ou do not then intend to go on board the Middle-Think a little—You will lose your voyage and your nission."

I will save my birthright," answered Middlemas hen I thought of going to India, I knew not ments, or how to make good the rights which I have ugh them. That riddle is solved. I am entitled teast a third of Monçada's estate, which, by Winter ount, is considerable. But for you, and your mor reating the small-pox, I should have had the whole did I think, when old Gray was likely to have I have the fires, throwing open wi



y of selfishness, which can think of wealth after the ne you saw last night, and for the idle vision which ads you to believe that you can obtain possession of at."

"Selfish!" cried Middlemas; "why, I am a dutiful son, labouring to clear the memory of a calumniated mother—And am I a visionary?—Why, it was to this hope that I awakened, when old Monçada's letter to Gray, devoting me to perpetual obscurity, first roused me to a sense of my situation, and dispelled the dreams of my childhood. Do you think that I would ever have submitted to the drudgery which I shared with you, but that, by doing so, I kept in view the only traces of these unnatural parents, by means of which I proposed to introduce myself to their notice, and, if necessary, enforce the rights of a legitimate child! The silence and death of Monçada broke my plans, and it was then only I reconciled myself to the thoughts of India."

"You were very young to have known so much of the Scottish law, at the time when we were first acquainted," said Hartley. "But I can guess your instructor."

"No less authority than Tom Hillary's," replied Middlemas. "His good counsel on that head is a reason why I do not now prosecute him to the gallows."

"I judged as much," replied Hartley; "for I heard him, before I left Middlemas, debating the point with Mr. Lawford; and I recollect perfectly, that he stated the law to be such as you now lay down."

"And what said Lawford in answer?" demanded Middlemas.

"He admitted," replied Hartley, "that in circumstances where the case was doubtful, such presumptions of legitimacy might be admitted. But he said they were liable to be controlled by positive and precise testimon, as, for instance, the evidence of the mother declaring illegitimacy of the child."

Defore mannage.

ore, put an end to the suppositions on which won d your hopes. If you please you may hear the its of her declaration, which I have in her own vriting." onfusion! is the cup to be for ever dashed from my

' muttered Richard: but recovering his composure. ertion of the self-command of which he possessed rge a portion, he desired Hartley to proceed with ommunication. Hartley accordingly proceeded to n him of the particulars preceding his birth, am which followed after it: while Middlemas, seater sea-chest, listened with inimitable composure to: which went to root up the flourishing hopes of wealt h he had lately so fondly entertained. ia Moncada was the only child of a Portuguese Je eat wealth, who had come to London in prosecutio

is commerce. Among the few Christians who fin ited his house, and occasionally his table, w

and its wickedness as the lamb that is but a ham made his proposals to Moncada, perhaps in er which too evidently showed that he conceived h-born Christian was degrading himself in asking nce with the wealthy lew. Moncada rejected his als, forbade him his house, but could not prevent ers from meeting in private. Tresham made a purable use of the opportunities which the poor incautiously afforded, and the consequence was The lover, however, had every purpose of the injury which he had inflicted, and, after plans of secret marriage, which were rendered e by the difference of religion, and other circumflight for Scotland was determined on. The of the journey, the fear and anxiety to which Zilia bject, brought on her confinement several weeks the usual time, so that they were compelled to of the assistance and accommodation offered by ay. They had not been there many hours ere m heard by the medium of some sharp-sighted 1-cared friend that there were warrants out against treasonable practices. His correspondence with s Edward had become known to Moncada during iod of their friendship; he betrayed it in vengeance British cabinet, and warrants were issued, in at Moncada's request, his daughter's name was d. This might be of use, he apprehended, to him to separate his daughter from Tresham. he find the fugitives actually married. How far ceeded, the reader already knows, as well as the tions which he took to prevent the living evidence child's frailty from being known to exist. His r he carried with him, and subjected her estraint, which her own reflections render oncealed the Jacobite and rebel, until these terms were orgotten. His skill in military affairs soon raised him riches and eminence. When he returned to Britain. is first inquiries were after the family of Moncada. lis fame, his wealth, and the late conviction that his aughter never would marry any but him who had her rst love, induced the old man to give that encourageent to General Witherington, which he had always enied to the poor and outlawed Major Tresham : and ie lovers, after having been fourteen years separated. ere at length united in wedlock. General Witherington eagerly concurred in the earnest ish of his father-in-law, that every remembrance of rmer events should be buried, by leaving the fruit of e early and unhappy intrigue suitably provided for, ut in a distant and obscure situation. Zilia thought r otherwise. Her heart longed, with a mother's longg, towards the object of her first maternal tenderness. it she dared not place herself in opposition at once to

wessed with other offspr.

ared to the banished and outcast child, an clasped to the maternal bosom.

All these feelings "subdued and chen were set afloat in full tide by the unexpect of this son, redeemed from a lot of extreme

of this son, redeemed from a lot of extreme placed before his mother's imagination in cit so disastrous.

It was in vain that her husband had assure he would secure the young man's prosperipurse and his interest. She could not be satishe had herself done something to alleviate to banishment to which her eldest-born was demned. She was the more eager to do so, at the extreme delicacy of her health, which was mined by so many years of secret suffering.

Mrs. Witherington was, in conferring her wanty, naturally led to employ the

e companion of her son

RGEON'S DAUGHTER.

, child of my sorrow!" said this
"why should the eyes of thy unut to obtain permission to look on
were denied the right to fold thee to
God of Jews and of Gentiles watch
thee! May he remove, in his good

-to invoke every power in thy pro-

God of Jews and of Gentiles watch
thee! May he remove, in his good
hich rolls between me and the behe first fruit of my unhappy, nay,
Do not—do not, my beloved!—
y exile, while thy mother's prayers
se and at sunset to call down every

Seek not to see me—Oh, why must humble myself in the dust, since it own folly, which I must blame;—or speak with me—it might be the ifide thy thoughts to the excellent ten the guardian angel of us all—Israel had each their guardian angel.

1, and he shall advise in thy behalf,

i, and he shan advise in thy densal, he power of a mother—And the love hounded by seas, or can deserts and himts? Oh, child of my sorrow! spirit be with mine, as mine is with "Z. M."

tents being completed, the unfortued with her husband that she should
her son in that parting interview
fatally. Hartley, therefore, now
secutor, the duty intrusted to him as
t.
th, as, having finished his commuto leave the apartment, "sun
and Avarice will unclose the
pon this man, at a charm like

d Richard's heart had been formed of the cone, had he not been duly affected by these st tokens of his mother's affection. He leant pon a table, and his tears flowed plentifully. eft him undisturbed for more than an hour, and return found him in nearly the same attitude in the had left him.

'I regret to disturb you at this moment," he said, but I have still a part of my duty to discharge. I must hace in your possession the deposit which your mother made in my hands—and I must also remind you that time flies fast, and that you have scarce an hour or two to determine whether you will prosecute your Indian voyage, under the new view of circumstances which I have opened to you."

Middlemas took the bills which his mother had bequeathed him. As he raised his head, Hartley could observe that his face was stained with tears. Yet he counted over the money with mercantile accuracy; and though he assumed the pen for the purpose of writing a discharge with an air of inconsolable dejection, yet he drew it up in good set terms, like one who had his senses much at his command.

"And now," he said, in a mournful voice, "give memy mother's narrative."

Hartley almost started, and answered hastily, "You have the poor lady's letter, which was addressed to yourself—the narrative is addressed to me. It is my warrant for disposing of a large sum of money—it concerns the rights of third parties, and I cannot part with it."

"Surely, surely it were better to deliver it into my hands, were it but to weep over it," answered Middle-mas. "My fortune, Hartley, has been very cruel. You see that my parents purposed to have made me their andoubted heir; yet their purpose was disappointed accident. And now my mother comes with well-intended.

......

-

d while she means to advance my fortune, lence to destroy it.—Come, come, Hartley

n

w

tl

21

t}

aı

w

Se

re

b€

Tie

Bı

W:

tai

wl

22

tic

a'

be conscious that my mother wrote those ly for my information. I am the rightful nsist on having them."

ry I must insist on refusing your demand," artley, putting the papers in his pocket, to consider, that if this communication has

e idle and groundless hopes which you have it has, at the same time, more than trebled

; and that if there are some hundreds or the world richer than yourself, there are is not half so well provided. Set a brave

against your fortune, and do not doubt in life."

seemed to sink into the gloomy mind of He stood silent for a moment, and then

h a reluctant and insinuating voice,—
Hartley, we have long been companions—
neither pleasure nor interest in ruining my
may find some in forwarding them. Monne will enable me to allow five thousand

e friend who should aid me in my difficul-

orning to you, Mr. Middlemas," said Hartiring to withdraw. nent—one moment," said Middlemas, how

nent—one moment," said Middlemas, hol 1 by the button at the same time, "I me ousand—and—and—marry whomsoeve ot be your hindrance." a villain!" said Hartley, breaking fr

ys thought you so."
"answered Middlemas, "are

you better. Off he goesplayed and lost—I must h my back-play."

readiness for his departure. A small vessel uring gale conveyed him and several other ntlemen to the Downs, where the Indiaman, to transport them from Europe, lay ready for ption.

med from his infancy to conceal his internal ants, he appeared in the course of a week the gayest best bred passenger who ever dared the long and ry space betwirt Old England and her Indian possions. At Madras, where the sociable feelings of the

sessions. At Madras, where the sociable feelings of the resident inhabitants give ready way to enthusiasm in behalf of any stranger of agreeable qualities, he experienced that warm hospitality which distinguishes the British character in the East.

British character in the East.

Middlemas was well received in company, and in the way of becoming an indispensable guest at every entertainment in the place, when the vessel, on board of which Hartley acted as surgeon's mate, arrived at the same settlement. The latter would not, from his situation, have been entitled to expect much civility and attention; but this disadvantage was made up by his possessing the most powerful introductions from General Witherington, and from other persons of weight in Leadenhall Street, the General's friends, to the principal inhabitants in the settlement. He found himself once more, therefore, moving in the same sphere with Middlemas, and under the alternative of living with him on decent and distant terms, or of breaking off with him altogether.

The first of these courses might perhaps have been the wisest; but the other was most congenial to the blunt and plain character of Hartley, who saw neither propriety nor comfort in maintaining a show of friendly intercourse, to conceal hate, contempt, and mutualistice.

2

artley gave no attention whatever, while Lieutenant iddlemas took care to countenance those which resented the cause of the quarrel most favourably to neelf

nself.

"A little bit of rivalry had taken place," he said, when essed by gentlemen for an explanation; "he had only d the good luck to get farther in the good graces of a r lady than his friend Hartley, who had made a artel of it, as they saw. He thought it very silly to ep up spleen, at such a distance of time and space. e was sorry, more for the sake of the strangeness of a appearance of the thing than anything else, although if friend had really some very good points about him."

While these whispers were working their effect in setty, they did not prevent Hartley from receiving the st flattering assurances of encouragement and official omotion from the Madras Government as opportunity ould arise. Soon after, it was intimated to him that a



sons which the reader may conjecture, but which peared to be mere whim at Fort St. George, the name i Tresham, in addition to that by which he had hitherto been distinguished, and in this he persisted with an obstinacy, which belonged more to the pride than the craft of his character. The Lieutenant-Colonel of the regiment, an old cross-tempered martinet, did not choose to indulge the Captain (such was now the rank of Middlemas) in this humour.

"He knew no officer," he said, "by any name wave that which he bore in his commission," and he Middlemas'd the Captain on all occasions.

One fatal evening, the Captain was so much provoked as to intimate peremptorily, "that he knew his own name best."

"Why, Captain Middlemas," replied the Colonel, "it is not every child that knows its own father, so how can every man be so sure of his own name?"

The bow was drawn at a venture, but the shaft found the rent in the armour, and stung deeply. In spite of all the interposition which could be attempted, Middlemas insisted on challenging the Colonel, who could be persuaded to no apology.

"If Captain Middlemas," he said, "thought the cap

The result was a meeting, in which, after the parties had exchanged shots, the seconds tendered their mediation. It was rejected by Middlemas, who, at the second fire, had the misfortune to kill his commanding officer. In consequence, he was obliged to fly from the British settlements; for, being universally blamed for having pushed the quarrel to extremity, there was little doubt that the whole severity of military discipline would be exercised upon the delinquent. Middlemas, therefore vanished from Fort St. George, and, though the after had made much noise at the time, was soon no look

CHAP. X.

EE years passed away after the fatal rennter mentioned in the last Chapter, and Hartley, returning from his appointed nich was only temporary, received encourageettle in Madras in a medical capacity: and. ng done so, soon had reason to think he had line in which he might rise to wealth and His practice was not confined to his ien, but much sought after among the natives. natever may be their prejudices against the ins in other respects, universally esteem their powers in the medical profession. This lucranch of practice rendered it necessary that Hartley make the Oriental languages his study, in order d communication with his patients without the ention of an interpreter. He had enough of onnities to practise as a linguist, for, in acknowent, as he used iocularly to say, of the large f the wealthy Moslemah and Hindoos, he attended oor of all nations gratis, whenever he was called

to chanced, that one evening he was hastily sur d by a message from the Secretary of the Gover to attend a patient of consequence. "Yet he all, only a Fakir," said the message. "You mat the tomb of Cara Razi, the Mahome d doctor, about one coss from the fort. In my the name of Barak el Hadgi. Such ay the name of Barak el Hadgi. Such ay the name of Barak el Hadgi. Such ay



the pagodas; and, besides, the Government is your paymaster on this occasion."

"That is the last matter to be thought on," said Hartley, and instantly repaired in his palanquin to the

place pointed out to him.

The tomb of the Owliah, or Mahomedan Saint, Cara Razi, was a place held in much reverence by every good Mussulman. It was situated in the centre of a grove of mangos and tamarind-trees, and was built of red stone. having three domes, and minarets at every corner. There was a court in front, as usual, around which were cells constructed for the accommodation of the Fakirs who visited the tomb from motives of devotion. and made a longer or shorter residence there as they thought proper, subsisting upon the alms which the Faithful never fail to bestow on them in exchange for the benefit of their prayers. These devotees were engaged day and night in reading verses of the Koran before the tomb, which was constructed of white marble. inscribed with sentences from the book of the Prophet. and with the various titles conferred by the Koran upon the Supreme Being. Such a sepulchre, of which there are many, is, with its appendages and attendants. respected during wars and revolutions, and no less by Feringis (Franks, that is) and Hindoos, than by Mahomedans themselves. The Fakirs, in return, act as spies for all parties, and are often employed in secret missions of importance.

Complying with the Mahomedan custom, our friend Hartley laid aside his shoes at the gates of the holy precincts, and avoiding to give offence by approaching near to the tomb, he went up to the principal Moullah, or priest, who was distinguishable by the length of his beard, and the size of the large wooden beads, with which the Mahomedans, like the Catholics, keep region of their prayers. Such a person, venerable by his

on the Koran, muttering uses recommend. ig the European, or attending to what he said, as uired at their superior for Barak el Hadgi. : Moullah was seated on the earth, from which he ot arise, or show any mark of reverence: nor die errupt the tale of his beads, which he continued to assiduously while Hartley was speaking. When ished, the old man raised his eyes, and looking a ith an air of distraction, as if he was endeavouring collect what he had been saving, he at lengt ed to one of the cells, and resumed his devotion one who felt impatient of whatever withdrew h tion from his sacred duties, were it but for a at. irtley entered the cell indicated, with the usu ation of Salam Alaikum. His patient lay on carpet in a corner of the small white-washed ce vas a man of about forty, dressed in the black rol and patched. He wore

ae conversation being thus opened, the physician ceeded to inquire into the complaints of the patient. d to prescribe what he thought advisable. Having one this, he was about to retire, when, to his great surprise, the Fakir tendered him a ring of some value.

"The wise," said Hartley, declining the present, and at the same time paying a suitable compliment to the Fakir's cap and robe,-"the wise of every country are brethren. My left hand takes no guerdon of my right."

"A Feringi can then refuse gold!" said the Fakir. "I thought they took it from every hand, whether pure as that of an Houri, or leprous like Gehazi's-even as the hungry dog recketh not whether the flesh he eateth be of the camel of the prophet Saleth, or of the ass of Degial-on whose head be curses!"

"The book says," replied Hartley, "that it is Allah who closes and who enlarges the heart. Mussulman are all alike moulded by his pleasure."

"My brother hath spoken wisely," answered the patient. "Welcome the disease, if it bring thee acquainted with a wise physician. For what saith the poet-' It is well to have fallen to the earth, if while grovelling there thou shalt discover a diamond."

The physician made repeated visits to his patient, and continued to do so even after the health of El Hadgi was entirely restored. He had no difficulty in discerning in him one of those secret agents frequently employed by Asiatic Sovereigns. His intelligence, his learning. above all, his versatility and freedom from prejudices of every kind, left no doubt of Barak's possessing the necessary qualifications for conducting such delicate negotiations; while his gravity of habit and profession could not prevent his features from expressing occ sionally a perception of humour, not usually seen devotees of his class.

Barak el Hadgi talked often, amidst their P

i insincere truce. He told many stories to the adv e of this Prince, who certainly was one of the wit Hindostan could boast : and amidst great crin petrated to gratify his ambition, displayed m tances of princely generosity, and, what was a l re surprising, of even-handed justice. On one occasion, shortly before Barak el Hadgi idras, he visited the Doctor, and partook of his s t, which he preferred to his own, perhaps becau v glasses of rum or brandy were usually added to h the compound. It might be owing to reper plications to the jar which contained this gener id, that the Pilgrim became more than usually fi his communications, and not contented with prai Nawaub with the most hyperbolic eloquence gan to insinuate the influence which he himself red with the Invincible, the Lord and Shield of ith of the Prophet.

IIR ICKSTACA ATI DATA DATA AT TITLE TO THE



upon the face of the Great Prince, whose glance inspired wisdom, and whose nod conferred wealth, so that Folly or Poverty could not appear before him. He offered at the same time to requite the kindness which Hartley had evinced to him, by showing him whatever was worthy the attention of a sage in the land of Mysore.

Hartley was not reluctant to promise to undertake the proposed journey, if the continuance of good understanding betwixt their governments should render it practicable, and in reality looked forward to the possibility of such an event with a good deal of interest. The friends parted with mutual good wishes, after exchanging. in the Oriental fashion, such gifts as became sages, to whom knowledge was to be supposed dearer than wealth. Barak el Hadgi presented Hartley with a small quantity of the balsam of Mecca, very hard to be procured in an unadulterated form, and gave him at the same time a passport in a peculiar character, which he assured him would be respected by every officer of the Nawaub, should his friend be disposed to accomplish his visit to the Mysore. "The head of him who should disrespect this safe-conduct," he said, "shall not be more safe than that of the barley-stalk which the reaper has grasped in his hand."

Hartley requited these civilities by the present of a few medicines little used in the East, but such as he thought might, with suitable directions, be safely intrusted to a man so intelligent as his Moslem friend.

It was several months after Barak had returned to the interior of India, that Hartley was astonished by an unexpected rencounter.

The ships from Europe had but lately arrived, and had brought over their usual cargo of boys longing to be commanders, and young women without any purpose their married, but whom a pious duty to some broth some uncle, or other male relative, brought to India.

e of their own. Dr. Hartley happened to ic breakfast given on this occasion by a h in the service. The roof of his friend ntly enriched by a consignment of three the old gentleman, justly attached to his and, it was said, to a pretty girl of colour,

until they should find themselves unex-

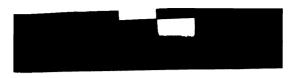
er to the public that he might have the to get rid of his new guests as soon as posy, who was thought a fish worth casting a ntemplating this fair investment, with very when he heard one of the company say to w voice,—
and ministers! there is our old acquaint-

een of Sheba, returned upon our hands goods."
ted in the same direction with the two who, and his eye was caught by a Semiramism. of unusual stature and amplitude.

ort of riding habit, but so formed, and so llooned with lace, as made it resemble the a native chief. Her robe was composed k, rich with flowers of gold. She wore of light blue silk, a fine scarlet shawl aist, in which was stuck a creeze with a nted handle. Her throat and arms were nains and bracelets, and her turban, formed

milar to that worn around her waist, was a magnificent aigrette, from which a blue flowed in one direction, and a red one in 2 brow, of European complexion, on which ed, was too lofty for beauty, but seemed and; the aquiline nose retained its form, were a little sunken, and the complexion

as to give strong evidence that the ce had undergone a thorough repair



since the lady had left her couch. A black female slave, richly dressed, stood behind her with a chowry, or cow's tail, having a silver handle, which she used to keep off the flies. From the mode in which she was addressed by those who spoke to her, this lady appeared a person of too much importance to be affronted or neglected, and yet one with whom none desired further communication than the occasion seemed in propriety to demand.

She did not, however, stand in need of attention. The well-known captain of an East Indian vessel lately arrived from Britain was sedulously polite to her; and two or three gentlemen, whom Hartley knew to be engaged in trade, tended upon her as they would have

done upon the safety of a rich argosy.

"For Heaven's sake, what is that for a Zenobia?" said Hartley to the gentleman whose whisper had first attracted his attention to this lofty dame.

"Is it possible you do not know the Queen of Sheba?" said the person of whom he inquired, no way loth to communicate the information demanded. "You must know, then, that she is the daughter of a Scotch emigrant, who lived and died at Pondicherry, a sergeant in Lally's regiment. She managed to marry a partisan officer named Montreville, a Swiss or Frenchman, I cannot tell which. After the surrender of Pondicherry, this hero and heroine—But hey—what the devil are you thinking of?—If you stare at her that way, you will make a scene; for she will think nothing of scolding you across the table."

But without attending to his friend's remonstrances, Hartley bolted from the table at which he sat, and made his way, with something less than the decorum which the rules of society enjoin, towards the place where the lady in question was seated.

"The Doctor is surely mad this morning"—said be friend Major Mercer to old Ouartemaster Calder.

childhood, the love of his youth—Menie Gray herself!

To see her in India was in itself astonishing. To see her apparently under such strange patronage, greatly it reased his surprise. To make his way to her, an iddress her, seemed the natural and direct mode a atisfying the feelings which her appearance excited.

His impetuosity was however checked, when, ad ancing close upon Miss Gray and her companion, hobserved that the former, though she looked at him shibited not the slightest token of recognition, unless e could interpret as such, that she slightly touched he pper lip with her forefinger, which, if it happened other vise than by mere accident, might be construed to mean 'Do not speak to me just now." Hartley, adopting uch an interpretation, stood stock still, blushing deeply or he was aware that he made for the moment but it lly figure.

He was the rather convinced of this, when, with s



"I have not the presumption to pretend to your acquaintance, madam, but him"——

Here Menie repeated the sign in such a manner that, though it was only momentary, Hartley could not mismaderstand its purpose; he therefore changed the end of his sentence, and added, "But I have only to make my bow, and ask pardon for my mistake."

He retired back accordingly among the company, unable to quit the room, and inquiring at those whom he considered as the best newsmongers for such information as—" Who is that stately-looking woman, Mr. Butler?"

"Oh, the Oueen of Sheba, to be sure."

"And who is that pretty girl, who sits beside her?"

"Or rather behind her," answered Butler, a military chaplain; "faith, I cannot say—Pretty did you call her?" turning his opera-glass that way—"Yes, faith, she s pretty—very pretty—Gad, she shoots her glances as martly from behind the old pile yonder, as Teucer from the hind Aiax Telamon's shield."

"But who is she, can you tell me?"

"Some fair-skinned speculation of old Montreville's, suppose, that she has got either to toady herself, or e in some of her black friends with.—Is it possible thave never heard of old Mother Montreville?"

'You know I have been so long absent from dras"-----

Well," continued Butler, "this lady is the widow of iss officer in the French service, who, after the surer of Pondicherry, went off into the interior, and nenced soldier on his own account. He got possess a fort, under pretence of keeping it for some Rajah or other; assembled around him a parcel parate vagabonds, of every colour in the rainbow and a considerable territory, of which he raised the his own name, and declared for independence. In this own name, and declared for independence.

nat pesides. She was permitted also to retain som signia of royalty; and, as she was wont to talk c lyder as the Eastern Solomon, she generally became nown by the title of Queen of Sheba. She leaves he purt when she pleases, and has been as far as Fort St corge before now. In a word, she does pretty much as te likes. The great folks here are civil to her, though ey look on her as little better than a spy. As to yder, it is supposed he has secured her fidelity by proving the greater part of her treasures, which were

nrowing the greater part of her treasures, which prents her from daring to break with him—besides other uses that smack of scandal of another sort."

"A singular story," replied Hartley to his companion, ile his heart dwelt on the question, How it was posble that the gentle and simple Menie Grav should be in

e train of such a character as this adventuress?

"But Butler has not told you the best of it," said ajor Mercer, who by this time came round to finish your story.

"Vour old acquainters."



"So Mrs. Rumour told us in our dungeon. Poor Jack Ward had the bastinado for celebrating their merits in a parody on the playhouse song,

Sure such a pair were never seen, So aptly formed to meet by nature."

Hartley could listen no longer. The fate of Menie Gray, connected with such a man and such a woman, rushed on his fancy in the most horrid colours, and he was struggling through the throng to get to some place where he might collect his ideas, and consider what could be done for her protection, when a black attendant touched his arm, and at the same time slipped a card into his hand. It bore, "Miss Gray, Mrs. Montreville's, at the house of Ram Sing Cottah, in the Black Town." On the reverse was written with a pencil, "Eight in the morning."

This intimation of her residence implied, of course, a permission, nav. an invitation, to wait upon her at the our specified. Hartley's heart beat at the idea of seeing er once more, and still more highly at the thought of ing able to serve her. At least, he thought, if there danger near her, as is much to be suspected, she shall t want a counsellor, or, if necessary, a protector. Yet, the same time, he felt the necessity of making himself ter acquainted with the circumstances of her case, and persons with whom she seemed connected. Butler Mercer had both spoken to their disparagement : but er was a little of a coxcomb, and Mercer a great deal rossip. While he was considering what credit was o their testimony, he was unexpectedly encountered gentleman of his own profession, a military surgeon, and had the misfortune to have been in Hyder's till set at freedom by the late pacification. Mr. for so he was called, was generally esteemed a un, calm, steady, and deliberate in forming his nore so than the rest.

"Why, that Amazonian dress and manner," said Har ev. "sayour a little of the bicaresca."

"You must not," said Esdale, "expect a woman wit nas commanded soldiers, and may again, to dress ar ook entirely like an ordinary person. But I assure voi hat even at this time of day, if she wished to marry, sl night easily find a respectable match."

"Why, I heard that she had betrayed her husband

fort to Hyder." "Av. that is a specimen of Madras gossip. The fa

is, that she defended the place long after her husbar fell, and afterwards surrendered it by capitulation. Hyde who piques himself on observing the rules of justic would not otherwise have admitted her to such intimacy

"Yes, I have heard," replied Hartley, "that the intimacy was rather of the closest."

"Another calumny, if you mean any scandal," answer Esdale "Hyder is too zealous a Mahomedan to ente

, I believe there was some quarrel between , poor fellow, and you; yet I am sure that e glad to hear there is a chance of his affair de up."

eed!" was again the only word which Hartley

y, indeed," answered Esdale. "The duel is an ory now; and it must be allowed that poor Middle-though he was rash in that business, had provon."

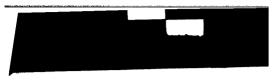
But his desertion—his accepting of command under r—his treatment of our prisoners—How can all these issed over?" replied Hartley.

Why, it is possible—I speak to you as a cautious and in confidence-that he may do us better sern Hyder's capital, or Tippoo's camp, than he could done if serving with his own regiment. And then. is treatment of prisoners, I am sure I can speak ug but good of him in that particular. He was 1 to take the office, because those that serve Hyder nust do or die. But he told me himself-and I believe hat he accepted the office chiefly because, while he great bullying at us before the black fellows, he rivately be of assistance to us. Some fools could erstand this, and answered him with abuse and s; and he was obliged to punish them to avoid Yes, yes, I and others can prove he was be kind, if men would give him leave. I hope nim at Madras one day soon.-All this in con-Good-morrow to you."

ed by the contradictory intelligence he had reartley went next to question old Captain he Captain of the Indiaman, whom he had attendance upon the Begum Montreville. after that commander's female Passengers, tty long catalogue of names, in which that Madame Montreville's family. Snug berth enough," he concluded, "if she can find the length of the old girl's foot. This was all that could be made of Capstern; startley was compelled to remain in a state of uncertainty until the next morning, when an explanation aight be expected with Menie Gray in person.

CHAP. XI.

HE exact hour assigned, found Hartley at the door of the rich native merchant, who, having some reason for wishing to oblige the Begun Iontreville, had relinquished, for her accommodation at that of her numerous retinue, almost the whole a s large and sumptuous residence in the Black Town of ladras, as that district of the city is called which the tives occupy.



he found himself placed so near her, and in circumstances which interested from their unexpected occurrence and mysterious character. A step was heard—the door opened—a female appeared—but it was the portly form of Madame de Montreville.

"What do you please to want, sir?" said the lady; that is, if you have found your tongue this morning,

which you had lost yesterday."

"I proposed myself the honour of waiting upon the young person whom I saw in your excellency's company yesterday morning," answered Hartley, with assumed respect. "I have had long the honour of being known to her in Europe, and I desire to offer my services to her in India."

"Much obliged—much obliged; but Miss Gray is gone out, and does not return for one or two days. You

may leave your commands with me."

"Pardon me, madam," replied Hartley; "but I have some reason to hope you may be mistaken in this matter—And here comes the lady herself."

"How is this, my dear?" said Mrs. Montreville, with unruffled front, to Menie, as she entered; "are you not gone out for two or three days, as I tell this gentleman?—mais c'est egal—it is all one thing. You will say, How d'ye do, and good-bye, to Monsieur, who is so polite as to come to ask after our healths, and as he sees us both very well, he will go away home again."

"I believe, madam," said Miss Gray, with an appearance of effort, "that I must speak with this gentleman for a few minutes in private, if you will permit us."

"That is to say, get you gone? but I do not allow that

I do not like private conversation between young man
and pretty young woman; cela n'est pas honnête. It
cannot be in my house."

"It may be out of it, then, madam," answered Miss Gray, not pettishly nor pertly, but with the utmost sin deas of decorum, though they appeared strange to ne The Queen of Sheba, notwithstanding her natural as urance, was disconcerted by the composure of Mis Fray's manner, and left the room, apparently in disples ure. Menie turned back to the door which opened in he garden, and said in the same manner as before, by with less nonchalance.—

"I am sure I would not willingly break through the ules of a foreign country; but I cannot refuse myse the pleasure of speaking to so old a friend,—if indeed, he added, pausing and looking at Hartley, who was nuch embarrassed, "it be as much pleasure to Milartley as it is to me."

"It would have been," said Hartley, scarce knowin what he said—"it must be a pleasure to me in every dt umstance—But this extraordinary meeting—But you ather"——

Menie Gray's handkerchief was at her eyes.—"Hei one. Mr. Hartley. After he was left unassisted. hi

mak me," said she, stopping the question in his lips; "we are not the formers of our.

It is painful to talk on such a subject; and for ever, let me tell you that I should Mr. Hartley wrong, if, even to secure his my father, I had accepted his hand, while

affections did not accompany the act."
refore do I see you here, Menie?—Forgive
ray, my tongue as well as my heart turns
forgotten scenes—But why here—why with

not, indeed, everything that I expected," enie; "but I must not be prejudiced by ners, after the step I have taken.—She is, ntive, and generous in her way, and I shall paused a moment, and then added, "be protection."

Richard Middlemas," said Hartley. with a

c. not, perhaps, to answer the question," said at I am a bad dissembler, and those whom I $\label{eq:linear_said}$

it entirely. You have guessed right, Mr. e added, colouring a good deal; "I have to unite my fate to that of your old comrade." en, just as I feared," exclaimed Hartley.

n, just as I reared, exclaimed trartley,
y should Mr. Hartley fear?" said Menie
used to think you too generous—surely the
h occurred long since ought not to perpetuate
d resentment."

, if the feeling of resentment remained in my it would be the last I should intrude upon ray," answered Hartley. "But it is for you, alone, that I am watchful. This personan whom you mean to intrust with you you know where he is—and in with

heard of his hopes of being restored to his country as his rank?"

- "I have," answered Hartley, thrown off his guard but I see not how he can deserve it, otherwise than t becoming a traitor to his new master, and thus renderin himself even more unworthy of confidence than I hol him to be at this moment."
- "It is well that he hears you not," answered Men' Gray, resenting, with natural feeling, the imputation of her lover. Then, instantly softening her tone, she added, "My voice ought not to aggravate, but to sooth your quarrel. Mr. Hartley, I plight my word to you the you do Richard wrong."

She said these words with affecting calmness, suppressing all appearance of that displeasure, of which she was evidently sensible, upon this depreciation of a belove object.

Hartley compelled himself to answer in the same

thought old recollections might give, but I trusted it would be momentary; and, as I desire to retain your friendship, it is proper I should show that I still deserve it. I must then first tell you my situation after my father's death. In the world's opinion, we were always poor, you know; but in the proper sense I had not known what real poverty was, until I was placed in dependence upon a distant relation of my poor father. who made our relationship a reason for casting upon me all the drudgery of her household, while she would not allow that it gave me a claim to countenance, kindness, or anything but the relief of my most pressing wants. In these circumstances I received from Mr. Middlemas a letter in which he related his fatal duel, and its consequence. He had not dared to write to me to share his misery-Now, when he was in a lucrative situation. under the patronage of a powerful prince, whose wisdom knew how to prize and protect such Europeans as entered his service-now, when he had every prospect of rendering our government such essential service by his interest with Hyder Ali, and might eventually nourish hopes of being permitted to return and stand his trial for the death of his commanding officer-now, he pressed me to come to India, and share his reviving fortunes, by accomplishing the engagement into which we had long ago entered. A considerable sum of money accompanied this letter. Mrs. Duffer was pointed out as a respectable woman, who would protect me during the passage. Mrs. Montreville, a lady of rank, having large possessions and high interest in the Mysore, would receive me on my arrival at Fort St. George, and conduct me safely to the dominions of Hyder. It was further recommended that, considering the peculiar situation of Mr. Middlemas, his name should be concealed in the transaction, and that the ostensible cause of my voyage should be to fill an office in that lady's family—What was I to do? made me, as to intimate that she would not me to stand in my own light, by continuing shelter and food (she gave me little more), if I enough to refuse compliance."

"Sordid wretch!" said Hartley, "how litt deserve such a charge!"

"Let me speak a proud word, Mr. Hartley you will not perhaps blame my relations so their persuasions, and even their threats, v falled in inducing me to take a step, wh appearance, at least, to which I found it reconcile myself. But I had loved Middle him still—why should I deny it?—and I hav tated to trust him. Had it not been for the voice which reminded me of my engagem maintained more stubbornly the pride of v and, as you would perhaps have recommend have expected, at least, that my lover should are the start my lover should be the start and the same had the start and the same had the start and the same had the same h

under her protection, until your love indicate his title to your hand in the fa myself will be no cause of suspicion invenience to you. Menie. Let me sent to the arrangement I propose, nent that sees you under honourable an ection, I will leave Madras, not to re inv is in one way or other permanently No, Hartley," said Miss Gray. "It friendly in you thus to advise me: but it base in me to advance my own affa. se of your prospects. Besides, what we taking the chance of contingencies, with ing poor Middlemas's fortunes should perous, and casting him off should they ? Tell me only, do you, of your own posi 2. aver that you consider this woman as an infit protectress for so young a person as . If my own knowledge I can say nothing own, that reports differ even concerning M 's character. But surely the mere suspic ne mere suspicion. Mr. Hartley, can with me, considering that I can oppose ny of the man with whom I am willing tre fortunes. You acknowledge the qu ubtful, and should not the assertion c think so highly decide my belief in a What, indeed, must he be, should this lle be other than he represented her?" t must he be, indeed!" thought H: out his lips uttered not the words. I t deep reverie, and at length started. of Miss Grav. ie to remind you, Mr. Hartley, th God bless and preserve you.

dearest Mania" avalaimen I

He placed in her hand a card containing his address. e then rushed from the apartment. In the hall he me e lady of the mansion, who made him a haughts verence in token of adieu, while a native servant of the oper class, by whom she was attended, made a low and verential salam.

Hartley hastened from the Black Town, more satisfied an before that some deceit was about to be practised wards Menie Grav-more determined than ever to ert himself for her preservation; yet more completely rplexed, when he began to consider the doubtful chacter of the danger to which she might be exposed, and e scanty means of protection which she had to oppose it.

CHAP. XII.



S Hartley left the apartment in the house of

e, Madame Montreville, followed by her black entered the apartment where Hartley and ad just parted. It appeared, from the convertich follows, that they had from some place of tent overheard the dialogue we have narrated in ar chapter.

good luck, Sadoc," said the lady, "that there world the great fool."
the great villain," answered Sadoc, in good

but in a most sullen tone. woman, now," continued the lady, "is what in an you call an angel."

and I have seen those in Hindostan you may devil."

sure that this—how you call him—Hartley is a gevil. For what has he to do? She will not of him. What is his business who has her? we were well up the Ghauts again, my dear

my part," answered the slave, "I am half deterlever to ascend the Ghauts more. Hark you, begin to sicken of the plan we have laid. This s confiding purity—call her angel or woman, as—makes my practices appear too vile, even in eyes. I feel myself unfit to be your companion the daring paths which you pursue. Let us

l part friends."
n, coward. But the woman remains with me,"
l the Oueen of Sheba.

1 thee!" replied the seeming black—"never.

1a. She is under the shadow of the British flag.

1 shall experience its protection."

-and what protection will it afford to you your forted the Amazon, "What if I should on hard the Amazon,"

of a slave! Since you wear the dress of my household

rou shall obey me as fully as the rest of them, otherwise—whips, fetters,—the scaffold, renegade,—the gallows nurderer! Dost thou dare to reflect on the abyss on isery from which I raised thee, to share my wealth an ny affections? Dost thou not remember that the pictur of this pale, cold, unimpassioned girl was then so it lifterent to thee, that thou didst sacrifice it as a tribut lue to the benevolence of her who relieved thee, to the effection of her who, wretch as thou art, condescende to love thee?"

"Yes, fell woman," answered Middlemas, "but we t I who encouraged the young tyrant's outrageou passion for a portrait, or who formed the abominable plan of placing the original within his power?"

"No—for to do so required brain and wit. But was thine, flimsy villain, to execute the device which polder genius planned; it was thine to entice the woman

Thou must traffic for greatness? - thou hast ayself, like a five years' child, into the rough of men, and wilt only be borne down and d for thy pains. Thou wilt be a double traitor. oth-betray thy betrothed to the Prince, in order btain the means of betraving the Prince to the alish, and thus gain thy pardon from thy countryen. But me thou shalt not betray. I will not be ade the tool of thy ambition-I will not give thee the aid of my treasures and my soldiers, to be sacrificed at last to this northern icicle. No, I will watch thee as the fiend watches the wizard. Show but a symptom of betraving me while we are here, and I denounce thee to the English, who might pardon the successful villain, but not him who can only offer prayers for his life, in place of useful services. Let me see thee flinch when we are beyond the Ghauts, and the Nawaub shall know thy intrigues with the Nizam and the Mahrattas, and thy resolution to deliver up Bangalore to the English. when the imprudence of Tippoo shall have made thee Killedar. Go where thou wilt, slave, thou shalt find me thy mistress."

"And a fair though an unkind one," said the counterfeit Sadoc, suddenly changing his tone to an affectation of tenderness. "It is true I pity this unhappy woman: true I would save her if I could-but most unjust to suppose I would in any circumstances prefer her to my Nouriehan, my light of the world, my Mootee Mahul, my pearl of the palace "--

"All false coin and empty compliment," said the Begum. "Let me hear, in two brief words, that you leave this woman to my disposal."

"But not to be interred alive under your seat, like the Circassian of whom you were jealous," said Middlems shuddering

IOW. PEDIEU LIE TEMATE LYTANI. A WOOM IS TOUR ough for her to determine whether she will be the lling mistress of a princely and generous lover."

"Ay," said Richard, "and before that week expires"

-He stopped short.

"What will happen before the week expires?" said e Begum Montreville. "No matter-nothing of consequence. I leave the

oman's fate with you." "Tis well-we march to-night on our return, so soon

the moon rises. Give orders to our retinue." "To hear is to obey," replied the seeming slave, and ft the apartment.

The eyes of the Begum remained fixed on the doo rough which he had passed. "Villain-double-dve llain," she said, " I see thy drift; thou wouldst betra ippoo, in policy alike and in love. But me thou cans ot betray,-Ho, there, who waits? Let a trusty mes inger be ready to set off instantly with letters, which

we her yet," he said; "ere Tippoo can seize we will raise around his ears a storm which the God of War from the arms of the God-leauty. The trap shall close its fangs upon this iger, ere he has time to devour the bait which aim into the snare."

Middlemas cherished these hopes, he ap-I the Residency. The sentinel on duty stopped of course, but he was in possession of the ign. and entered without opposition. the building in which the President of the resided, an able and active, but unconscientious o, neither in his own affairs, nor in those of the v, was supposed to embarrass himself much e means which he used to attain his object. , small postern gate was answered by a black 10 admitted Middlemas to that necessary appurof every government, a back stair, which, in its iducted him to the office of the Bramin Paupiah. ish or steward of the great man, and by whose niefly he communicated with the native courts. tied on many mysterious intrigues, which he communicate to his brethren at the council-

perhaps justice to the guilty and unhappy as to suppose, that if the agency of a British id been employed, he might have been induced himself on his mercy, might have explained the his nefarious bargain with Tippoo, and, ref his guilty projects of ambition, might have is whole thoughts upon saving Menie Gray, ere transported beyond the reach of British probut the thin dusky form which stood before ped in robes of muslin embroidered with gold of Paupiah, known as a master-counsellor of Paupiah, known as a master-counsellor of the stood before th

im—he only desired to be assured that the fact was sal.

"You speak at the risk of your head, if you deceiw hupiah, or make Paupiah the means of deceiving his naster. I know, so does all Madras, that the Nawauk as placed his young son, Tippoo, as Vice-Regent of his cwly-conquered territory of Bangalore, which Hyde ath lately added to his dominions. But that Tippoo hould bestow the government of that important place in an anostate Feringi, seems more doubtful."

n an apostate Ferings, seems more doubtful."

"Tippoo is young," answered Middlemas, "and o youth the temptation of the passions is what a lib n the surface of the lake is to childhood—they will isk life to reach it, though, when obtained, it is o ttle value. Tippoo has the cunning of his father isdom."

"Thou speakest truth—but when thou art Governo

were a goodly pledge," answered the Hindoo

you consent that the treasures shall be divided a rupee, as in the scroll?"
share of Paupiah's master is too small." said

in; "and the name of Paupiah is unnoticed."

ahare of the Begum may be divided between

and his master," answered Middlemas.

the Begum will expect her proportion," replied

me alone to deal with her," said Middlemas. the blow is struck, she shall not know of our eaty, and afterwards her disappointment will be onsequence. And now, remember my stipulay rank to be restored—my full pardon to be

replied Paupiah, cautiously, "should you But were you to betray what has here passed, d the dagger of a Lootie which shall reach thee, u sheltered under the folds of the Nawaub's In the meantime, take this missive, and when n possession of Bangalore, despatch it to General hose division shall have orders to approach as frontiers of Mysore as may be without causing

frontiers of Mysore as may be, without causing "

parted this worthy pair; Paupiah to report to ipal the progress of these dark machinations.

ipal the progress of these dark machinations, as to join the Begum, on her return to the The gold and diamonds of Tippoo, the inwhich he was about to acquire, the ridding once of the capricious authority of the irriconce of the capricious authority.

and the troublesome claims of the Begum. reeable subjects of contemplation, that he ight of the fate of his European victim, unhis conscience with the hope that the sole could sustain might be the alarm of a few the course of which he would acquire the livering her from the tyrant in whose Zenana emain a temporary prisoner. He resolved. time, to abstain from seeing her till the could afford her protection, justly considerer which his whole plan might incur, if he ened the jealousy of the Begum. now asleep: and, in the course of their ippoo's camp, near Bangalore, it was his othe this ambitious and crafty female by its, intermingled with the more splendid f wealth and power to be opened to them pretended, by the success of his present

CHAP, XIII.

ppears that the jealous and tyrannical Begum not long suspend her purpose of agonising rival by acquainting her with her intended ayers or rewards, Menie Gray prevailed on Ram Sing Cottah to deliver to Hartley the stracted note:—

ne your fears forctold—He has delivered me el woman, who threatens to sell me to the 200. Save me if you can—if you have annot give me aid, there is none left

rith which Dr. Hartley sped to the

,

THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER.

and demanded an audience of the Governor, was defeated by the delays interposed by Paupiah.

It did not suit the plans of this artful Hindoo, that any interruption should be opposed to the departure of the Begum and her favourite, considering how much the plans of the last corresponded with his own. He affected incredulity on the charge, when Hartley complained of an Englishwoman being detained in the train of the Begum against her consent, treated the complaint of Miss Gray as the result of some female quarrel unworthy of particular attention, and when at length he took some steps for examining farther into the matter, he contrived they should be so tardy, that the Begum and her retinue were far beyond the reach of interruption.

Hartley let his indignation betray him into reproaches against Paupiah, in which his principal was not spared. This only served to give the impassible Bramin a pretext for excluding him from the Residency, with a hint, that if his language continued to be of such an imprudent character, he might expect to be removed from Madras, and stationed at some hill-fort or village among the mountains, where his medical knowledge would find full exercise in protecting himself and others from the unhealthiness of the climate.

As he retired, bursting with ineffectual indignation, Esdale was the first person whom Hartley chanced to meet with, and to him, stung with impatience, he communicated what he termed the infamous conduct of the Governor's Dubash, connived at, as he had but too much reason to suppose, by the Governor himself; exclaiming against the want of spirit which they betrayed, in abandoning a British subject to the fraud of renegades, and the force of a tyrant.

Esdale listened with that sort of anxiety which pruden men betray when they feel themselves like to be draw into trouble by the discourse of an imprudent friend 161

PS DAUGHTER.

personally righted in this 'you must apply to Leadenet-betwixt ourselves-comt, both against Paupiah and

em," said Hartley; "I need e none—I only want succour

dale, "you have only one o Hyder himself"——

er—the tyrant?"
id tyrant," answered Esdale,

o apply. His pride is, to be itor of justice; and perhaps occasions, choose to display

ustice at his footstool," said

partial magistrate."

Hyder is just by reflection, al considerations; but by as unruly as ever beat under o not find him in the vein of 1gh to be in that of killing.

as frequently in his head as of justice."
tantly present myself at his

them," said his more expericost Paupiah little to have luce Hyder to rid our sable cr, of the sturdy free-snoker

annot for very shame refuse

cr, of the sturdy tree-snow cel, or messenger of g for Seringapatam; c

both. Do you know none of the chiefs about Hyder's person?"

"None, excepting his late emissary to this place,

Barak el Hadgi," answered Hartley.

"His support," said Esdale, "although only a Fakir, may be as effectual as that of persons of more essential consequence. And, to say the truth, where the caprice of a despot is the question in debate, there is no knowing upon what it is best to reckon.—Take my advice, my dear Hartley, leave this poor girl to her fate. After all, by placing yourself in an attitude of endeavouring to save her, it is a hundred to one that you only ensure your own destruction."

Hartley shook his head, and bade Esdale hastily farewell; leaving him in the happy and self-applauding state of mind proper to one who has given the best advice possible to a friend, and may conscientiously wash his hands of all consequences.

Having furnished himself with money, and with the attendance of three trusted native servants, mounted like himself on Arab horses, and carrying with them no tent, and very little baggage, the anxious Hartley lost not a moment in taking the road to Mysore, endeavouring, in the meantime, by recollecting every story he had ever heard of Hyder's justice and forbearance, to assure himself that he should find the Nawaub disposed to protect a helpless female, even against the future heir of his empire.

Before he crossed the Madras territory, he overtook the Vakeel, or messenger of the British Government, of whom Esdale had spoken. This man, accustomed for a sum of money to permit adventurous European traders who desired to visit Hyder's capital, to share his protection, passport, and escort, was not disposed to refuse the same good office to a gentleman of credit at Madras, and, propitiated by an additional gratuity, undertook was a sound to the same good office to a gentleman of credit at Madras, and, propitiated by an additional gratuity, undertook was a sound of the same good of the same g

il the evils of war, more hed the Ghauts, those tremendous mounded the Ghauts, h descend from the table-land of Mysore, 3 which the mighty streams that arise in the the Indian peninsula find their way to the

had set ere the party reached the foot of one perilous passes, up which lay the road to perious passes, up which in summer reatan. A narrow path, which in summer rean empty watercourse, winding upwards among an empty watercourse, winding upwards among rocks and precipices, was at one time como rocas and precipices, was at one time com-overshadowed by dark groves of teak-trees, and oversumanowed by unia kinves of teasures, since the found its way beside impenetrable jungles, the non or jackais and tigers, the travellers threaded means of this unsocial path the travellers threaded means or this unsocial path the travellers threaded way in silence,—Hartley, whose impatience kept way in suchoe, —riarney, whose imparence kept hefore the Vakeel, eagerly inquiring when the moon the darkness, which, after the sun's dis-

He was answered mode of express . that he

nia

tat

(P pe

iv

P

11

1

addens, who closed the rear, and who were me a former adventures, the plundering of a Kaj fravelling merchant), or some such exploit, reflecting that a tiger, in the neighbour hight be watching patiently for the last of a order to spring upon him, according to artice.

un, which appeared almost as suddenly as it la, served to light the travellers in the remain iscent, and called forth from the Mahomed ig to the party the morning prayer of Alla Aki esounded in long notes among the rocks: and they continued with better advantage thatch until the pass opened upon a bound of jungle, with a single high mud fort rist the midst of it. Upon this plain rapine: suspended the labours of industry, and the lon of the soil had in a few years converted.

skin sun-burnt, his dress a few wretched tatters. He appeared not to observe the approach of the strangers, neither moving nor speaking a word, but remaining with his eyes fixed on a small and rude tomb, formed of the black slate stones which lay around, and exhibiting a small recess for a lamp. As they approached the man, and placed before him a rupee or two, and some rice, they observed that a tiger's skull and bones lay beside him, with a sabre almost consumed by rust.

While they gazed on this miserable object, the guide acquainted them with his tragical history. Sadhu Sing had been a Sipahee, or soldier, and freebooter of course. the native and the pride of a half-ruined village which they had passed on the preceding day. He was betrothed to the daughter of a Sipahee who served in the mud fort which they saw at a distance rising above the jungle. In due time. Sadhu, with his friends, came for the purpose of the marriage, and to bring home the bride. She was mounted on a Tatoo, a small horse belonging to the country, and Sadhu and his friends preceded her on foot, in all their joy and pride. As they approached the nullah near which the travellers were resting, there was heard a dreadful roar, accompanied by a shriek of agony. Sadhu Sing, who instantly turned, saw no trace of his bride, save that her horse ran wild in one direction, whilst in the other the long grass and reeds of the jungle were moving like the ripple of the ocean, when distorted by the course of a shark holding its way near the surface. Sadhu drew his sabre and rushed forward in that direction; the rest of the party remained motionless until roused by a short roar of agony. They then plunged into the jungle with their drawn weapons, where they speedily found Sadhu Sing holding in his arms the lifeless corpse of his bride, where a little farther lay the body of the tiger, slain by such a blow over the neck as deseration itself could alone have discharged.—The bride-**266**

less bridegroom would permit none to interfere with his He dug a grave for his Mora, and erected over it the rude tomb they saw, and never afterwards left the spot. The beasts of prev themselves seemed to respect or dread the extremity of his sorrow. His friends brought him food and water from the nullah, but he neither smiled nor showed any mark of acknowledgment, unless when they brought him flowers to deck the grave of Mora. Four or five years, according to the guide, had passed away, and there Sadhu Sing still remained among the trophies of his grief and his vengeance, exhibiting all the symptoms of advanced age, though still in the prime of vonth. The tale hastened the travellers from their restingplace: the Vakeel because it reminded him of the dangers of the jungle, and Hartley because it coincided too well with the probable fate of his beloved, almost within the grasp of a more formidable tiger than that whose skeleton lay beside Sadhu Sing.

It was at the mud fort already mentioned that the travellers received the first accounts of the progress of the Begum and her party, by a Peon (or foot-soldier) who had been in their company, but was now on his return to the coast. They had travelled, he said, with great speed, until they ascended the Ghauts, where they were joined by a party of the Begum's own forces: and he and others, who had been brought from Madras as a temporary escort, were paid and dismissed to their homes. After this, he understood it was the purpose of the Begum Mootee Mahul, to proceed by slow marches and frequent halts to Bangalore, the vicinity of which place she did not desire to reach until Prince Tippoo, with whom she desired an interview, should have returned from an exnedition towards Vandicotta, in which he had lately been engaged.

From the result of his anxious inquiries, Hartley has reason to hope, that though Seringapatam was severed

, yet, by mself at 1, before should hand, he m's Buk-

ed to se urse coul

innocent

lieved the f the cel d Garden of Hyden nains. (city, the g no dou tidings the sacr Feringi ıssulman whom t the Fa . anticipa ages from T. erc

Begum, a therefore

e learned re by the hispered, a Houri

character was to be me high

with her

he Khan in which

mat of the Khan in which a up his residence. The agent but are, that the Fakir, immersed, as was a sholy service which he was in the ac had paid no visible attention to the som which the Feringi Sahib (Europea.

h each moment was precious, Hartley ed to prevail on the Mussulman to ha's devotions with a verbal message; b ladignant at the very proposal.

Dog of a Christian!" he said. "what are

whole generation, that Barak el Hadgi shows thought for the sake of an infidel like the masperated beyond self-possession, the untilev was now about to intrude upon the property of the sake of the s

dosque in person, in hopes of interrupting the nged recitation which issued from its an old man laid his hand on his shout ted him from a rashness which might has a life, saying, at the same time, "You are is (English gentleman); I have been a Te

ie (English gentleman); I have been a Te soldier) in the Company's service, and I ha tt. I will do your errand for you to the 'Hadgi."

ying, he entered the Mosque, and p with the Fakir's answer, in these enig "He who would see the sun rise mu wn."

s poor subject of consolation, Har meditate on the futility of the hand to devise some other mo

cret expension, ..

ee days. This was the answer wince a self had received from the Dewan, with a i imation, that he must hold himself ready, wit is required, to deliver his credentials to Prince T stead of the Nawaub; his business being refere former, in a way not very promising for the a his mission.

Hartley was now nearly thrown into despair pplied to more than one officer supposed to have with the Nawaub; but the slightest hint of the x his business seemed to strike all with terror. ? of the persons he applied to would engage in the or even consent to give it a hearing; and the plainly told him, that to engage in opposition to Tippoo's wishes, was the ready way to destruct exhorted him to return to the coast. Driver to distraction by his various failures, Hartley to the them. The ca

CHAP. XIV.

"was the hour when rites unholy Call'd each Paynim voice to prayer, ind the star that faded slowly, Left to dews the freshen'd air.

'ay his sultry fires had wasted,
Caim and cool the moonbeams shone;
o the Vizier's lofty palace
One bold Christian came alone.
THOMAS CAMPBELL. Quoted from memory.

E twilight darkened into night so fast, that it s only by his white dress that Hartley could cern his guide, as he tripped along the splendid he city. But the obscurity was so far favourt prevented the inconvenient attention which s might otherwise have bestowed upon the in his native dress, a sight at that time very ingenerate.

ous turnings and windings through which he cted ended at a small door in a wall, which, anches that hung over it, seemed to surround r grove.

tern opened on a tap from his guide, and the 1g entered, Hartley prepared to follow, but 1ck as a gigantic African brandished at his 1ck as a gigantic African brandished at his 1ck as a gigantic African brandished at his 1ck at 1ck and 1ck are 1ck at 1ck

ss taken up his resident ressed on with as much haste as

I a side-door and narrow vaulted passage, at f which was another door. Here his guide out pointed and made indications that the should enter. Hartley did so, and found n a small cell, such as we have formerly dewherein sate Barak el Hadgi, with another ho. to judge from the extreme dignity of a white which ascended up to his eves on each side

a man of great sanctity as well as importance. ley pronounced the usual salutation of Salam m in the most modest and deferential tone: but ner friend was so far from responding in their strain of intimacy, that, having consulted the eve older companion, he barely pointed to a third upon which the stranger seated himself crossafter the country fashion, and a profound silence

> * mace of several minutes. well to endanger the

eau aft at '

she cf : the

iike H١ th

B H €

Menie Gray into the hands of the Prince
He made his suit for the reverend father's
on with the Prince himself, and with his father
aub, in the most persuasive terms. The Fakir
to him with an inflexible and immovable aspect,
to that with which a wooden saint regards his
supplicants. There was a second pause, when,
resuming his pleading more than once, Hartley was
enoth comoelled to end it for want of matter.

The silence was broken by the elder Fakir, who, after nooting a glance at his younger companion by a turn of the eye, without the least alteration of the position of the head and body, said, "The unbeliever has spoken like a poet. But does he think that the Nawaub Khan Hyder Ali Bahauder will contest with his son Tippoo the victorious, the possession of an infidel slave?"

Hartley received at the same time a side glance from Barak, as if encouraging him to plead his own cause. He suffered a minute to elapse, and then replied,—

"The Nawaub is in the place of the Prophet, a judge over the low as well as high. It is written, that when the Prophet decided a controversy between the two sparrows concerning a grain of rice, his wife Fatima said to him. 'Doth the missionary of Allah well to bestow his time in distributing justice on a matter so slight, and between such despicable litigants?' - 'Know, woman,' answered the Prophet, 'that the sparrows and the grain of rice are the creation of Allah. They are not worth more than thou hast spoken; but justice is a treasure of inestimable price, and it must be imparted by him who holdeth power to all who require it at his hand. The Prince doth the will of Allah, who gives it alike in small matters as in great, and to the poor as well as the powerful. To the hungry bird a grain o tice is as a chaplet of pearls to a sovereign. I ha SDoken."

addressing himself directly to Hartley, demanded of him "Hast thou heard, Feringi, of aught of treaso meditated by this Kafr (infidel) against the Nawau Bahauder?"

"Out of a traitor cometh treason," said Hartle:
"but, to speak after my knowledge, I am not consciou

of such design."
"There is truth in the words of him," said the Fald
"who accuseth not his enemy save on his knowledge
The things thou hast spoken shall be laid before the
Nawaub; and as Allah and he will, so shall the issue be
Meantime, return to thy Khan, and prepare to attenthe Vakeel of thy government, who is to travel will
dawn to Bangalore, the strong, the happy, the holy cit
Peace be with thee!—Is it not so, my son?"

Barak, to whom this appeal was made, replied, "Ew as my father hath spoken."

Hartley had no alternative but to arise and take !

onfirm or discredit the intimation which | red.

arrival at the Khan, he found the Vakeel tish government in a great bustle, preparing irections transmitted to him by the Nawaut n. or treasurer, directing him to depart the ne no with break of day for Bangalore. expressed great discontent at the order, and who w intimated his purpose of accompanying hir d to think him a fool for his pains, hinting t bility that Hyder meant to get rid of them both l of the freebooters, through whose countries th to pass with such a feeble escort. This fear ga o another, when the time of departure came, moment there rode up about two hundred of t ub's native cavalry. The Sirdar who command troops behaved with civility, and stated that ! irected to attend upon the travellers, and to pr or their safety and convenience on the journe s manner was reserved and distant, and the Vake d that the force was intended to prevent the a rather than for their protection. Under suasant auspices, the journey between Seringapata langalore was accomplished in two days and pe pird, the distance being nearly eighty miles. arriving in view of this fine and populous city, th an encampment already established within a m: It occupied a tope or knoll, covered wi and looked full on the gardens which Tippoo ha d. in one quarter of the city. The rich pavilio principal persons flamed with silk and gold; as with gilded points, or poles supporting g , displayed numerous little banners inscribed me of the Prophet. This was the camp ' Mootee Mahul, who, with a small body about two hundred men. was waiting th took up his own encampment within sight of Begum, but at about half-a-mile's distance, c to the city a messenger to announce to Tippoo, so soon as he should arrive, that he hither with the English Vakeel.

The bustle of pitching a few tents was soon Hartley, solitary and sad, was left to walk shade of two or three mango-trees, and, loc displayed streamers of the Begum's encan reflect that amid these insignia of Mah Menie Gray remained, destined by a pro treacherous lover to the fate of slavery to tyrant. The consciousness of being in her vito the bitter pangs with which Hartley contestituation, and reflected how little chance the of his being able to rescue her from it by the freason and justice, which was all he coul the selfish passions of a voluptuous tyrant.



THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER.

eye, even when glazed apparently by the hand t; and he was taught confidence amidst moral ds success in relieving that which was physical

Hartley was thus meditating, he was roused to a by a heavy firing of artillery from the high of the town; and, turning his eyes in that and the could see advancing, on the northern side alore, a tide of cavalry, riding tumultuously for-andishing their spears in all different attitudes, ssing their horses to a gallop. The clouds of ich attended this vanguard, for such it was, at with the smoke of the guns, did not permit to see distinctly the main body which followed; appearance of howdahed elephants and royal dimly seen through the haze, plainly intimated an of Tippoo to Bangalore; while shouts, and discharges of musketry, announced the real or ad rejoicing of the inhabitants. The city gates the living torrent, which rolled towards them:

the living torrent, which rolled towards them; ds of smoke and dust were soon dispersed, and zon was restored to serenity and silence.

neeting between persons of importance, more ly of royal rank, is a matter of very great consenantial, and generally much address is employed the person receiving the visit to come as far as to meet the visitor. From merely rising up, or the edge of the carpet, to advancing to the gate alace, to that of the city, or, finally, to a mile or the road, is all subject to negotiation. But s impatience to possess the fair European intim to grant on this occasion a much greater of courtesy than the Begum had dared to expect, pointed his garden, adjacent to the city walls of included within the precincts of the fortification of the included of their meeting; the hour noone.

in return, was eloquent in describing the importance his mistress, her devoted veneration for the Prince, t pleasure which she experienced on the prospect of th motakul, or meeting, and concluded with a more mod compliment to his own extraordinary talents, and confidence which the Begum reposed in him. He the departed; and orders were given that on the next call should be in readiness for the Sowarree, a graph procession, when the Prince was to receive the Begum shis honoured guest at his pleasure-house in gardens.

Long before the appointed hour, the rendezvous Fakirs, beggars, and idlers, before the gate of palace, intimated the excited expectations of those vusually attend processions; while a more urgent semendicants, the courtiers, were hastening thither, horses or elephants, as their means afforded, always hurry to show their zeal, and with a speed proportion

THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER.

martial din. The noise increased as the proraversed the outer courts of the palace in on, and at length issued from the gates, having head the Chobdars, bearing silver sticks and and shouting, at the pitch of their voices, the and the virtues of Tippoo, the great, the generous, nvincible—strong as Rustan, just as Noushirvan a short prayer for his continued health.

After these came a confused body of men on foot earing spears, matchlocks, and banners, and internixed with horsemen, some in complete shirts of mail. with caps of steel under their turbans, some in a sort of defensive armour, consisting of rich silk dresses, rendered sabre-proof by being stuffed with cotton. champions preceded the Prince, as whose body-guards they acted. It was not till after this time that Tippoo raised his celebrated Tiger-regiment, disciplined and armed according to the European fashion. Immediately before the Prince came, on a small elephant, a hardfaced, severe-looking man, by office the distributor of alms, which he flung in showers of small copper money among the Fakirs and beggars, whose scrambles to collect them seemed to augment their amount; while the grim-looking agent of Mahomedan charity, together with his elephant, which marched with half angry eyes. and its trunk curled upwards, seemed both alike ready to chastise those whom poverty should render too importunate.

Tippoo himself next appeared, richly apparelled, and seated on an elephant, which, carrying its head above all the others in the procession, seemed proudly conscious of superior dignity. The howdah, or seat which the Prince occupied, was of silver, embossed and gitt having behind a place for a confidential servant, who waved the great chowry, or cow-tail, to keep off the servant of the procession of the process of the proc

pomp.

In this manner the procession advanced down to principal street of the town, to the gate of the roy gardens. The houses were ornamented by broad clot silk shawls, and embroidered carpets of the rich colours, displayed from the verandahs and window even the meanest hut was adorned with some piece cloth, so that the whole street had a singularly rich a gorgeous appearance.

This splendid procession having entered the rogardens, approached, through a long avenue of lot trees, a chabootra, or platform of white marble, canop by arches of the same material, which occupied centre. It was raised four or five feet from the groun covered with white cloth and Persian carpets. In centre of the platform was the musnud, or state cush of the prince, six feet square, composed of crime velvet, richly embroidered. By special grace a sm low cushion was placed on the right of the Prince,

THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER.

ad entered, she was carried in an open litter, namented with silver, and borne on the shoulders ack slaves. Her person was as richly attired as ad gems could accomplish.

hard Middlemas, as the Begum's general or Bukwalked nearest to her litter, in a dress as magnifiin itself as it was remote from all European costume. ng that of a Banka, or Indian courtier. His turban as of rich silk and gold, twisted very hard and placed n one side of his head, its ends hanging down on the shoulder. His moustaches were turned and curled, and his evelids stained with antimony. The vest was of gold brocade, with a cummerband, or sash, around his waist. corresponding to his turban. He carried in his hand a large sword, sheathed in a scabbard of crimson velvet. and wore around his middle a broad embroidered swordbelt. What thoughts he had under this gay attire, and the bold bearing which corresponded to it, would be fearful to unfold. His least detestable hopes were perhaps those which tended to save Menie Gray, by betraying the Prince who was about to confide in him, and the Begum, at whose intercession Tippoo's confidence was to be reposed.

The litter stopped as it approached the tank, on the opposite side of which the Prince was seated on his musnud. Middlemas assisted the Begum to descend, and led her, deeply veiled with silver muslin, towards the platform of marble. The rest of the retinue of the Begum followed in their richest and most gaudy attire, all males, however; nor was there a symptom of woman being in her train, except that a close litter, guarded by twenty black slaves, having their sabres drawn, remained at some distance in a thicket of flowering shrubs.

When Tippoo Saib, through the dim haze which hun over the waterfall, discerned the splendid train of



THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER.

v the Feringi woman to the tent of the Sirdar Cassim (the chief to whom Hartley had been ted). Let her be tended in all honour, and let repare to escort her, with the Vakeel and the Hartley, to the Paycen-Ghaut (the country h the passes), answering for their safety with his The litter was on its road to the Sirdar's tents : Nawaub had done speaking. "For thee Tippoo." ued Hyder, "I am not come hither to deprive thee thority, or to disgrace thee before the Durbar, things as thou hast promised to this Feringi, ed to make them good. The sun calleth not back plendour which he lends to the moon; and the obscures not the dignity which he has conferred e son. What thou hast promised, that do thou d to make good."

ceremony of investiture was therefore recomi, by which the Prince Tippoo conferred on mas the important government of the city of the probably with the internal resolution, that was himself deprived of the fair European, he ake an carly opportunity to remove the new from his charge; while Middlemas accepted it hrobbing hope that he might yet outwit both I son. The deed of investiture was read aloud: of honour was put upon the newly created and a hundred voices, while they blessed the oice of Tippoo, wished the governor good I victory over his enemies.

as led forward, as the Prince's gift. It was of the Cuttyawar breed, high-crested, with uarters; he was of a white colour, but had of his tail and mane stained red. His divelvet, the bridle and crupper studded by the land of his tail and mane stained red. His divelvet, the bridle and crupper studded by the lance, and the nimal, one holding the lance, and the

of the Prince.

The huge animal approached the platform, shaking its large wrinkled head, which he raised and sunk, as it mpatient, and curling upwards his trunk from time to time, as if to show the gulf of his tongueless mouth Gracefully retiring with the deepest obeisance, the Killedar, well pleased the audience was finished, stood by the neck of the elephant, expecting the conductor to the animal would make him kneel down, that he might ascend the gilded howdah, which awaited his occupancy "Hold, Feringi," said Hyder. "Thou hast receive

all that was promised thee by the bounty of Tippot Accept now what is the fruit of the justice of Hyder."

As he spoke, he signed with his finger, and the driven the spoke in the driven the spoke in the driven the drivent the driven the driven the drivent th

of the elephent instantly conveyed to the animal the pleasure of the Nawaub. Curling his long trunk around the neck of the ill-fated European, the monster sudden threw the wretch prostrate before him, and stamping the buse shapeless foot upon his breast, put an end at on



THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER.

"Know, foolish boy," said Hyder Ali, "that the carrion which lies there was in a plot to deliver Bangalore to the Feringis and the Mahrattas. This Begum (she started when she heard herself named) has given us warning of the plot, and has so merited her pardon for having originally concurred in it,—whether altogether out of love to us we will not too curiously inquire.—Hence with that lump of bloody clay, and let the Hakim Hartley and the English Vakeel come before me."

They were brought forward, while some of the attendants flung sand upon the bloody traces, and others removed the crushed corpse.

"Hakim," said Hyder, "thou shalt return with the Feringi woman, and with gold to compensate her ininries, wherein the Begum, as is fitting, shall contribute a share. Do thou say to thy nation, Hyder Ali acts justly." The Nawaub then inclined himself graciously to Hartley, and then turning to the Vakeel, who apneared much discomposed, "You have brought to me," he said, "words of peace, while your masters meditated a treacherous war. It is not upon such as you that my vengeance ought to alight. But tell the Kafr (or infidel) Panniah and his unworthy master, that Hyder Ali sees too clearly to suffer to be lost by treason the advantages he has gained by war. Hitherto I have been in the Carnatic as a mild Prince-in future I will be a destroying tempest! Hitherto I have made inroads as a compassionate and merciful conqueror-hereafter I will be the messenger whom Allah sends to the kingdoms which he visits in judgment!"

It is well known how dreadfully the Nawaub kept this promise, and how he and his son afterwards sunk before the discipline and bravery of the Europeans. The scene of just punishment which he so faithfully exhibited might be owing to his policy, his internal sense of right, and the estentation of displaying it before an Englishman

f Menie Gray nau receiveu a supra

affered severely, and never entirely recovered. rincipal ladies of the settlement, moved by the singular ale of her distress, received her with the utmost kind ess, and exercised towards her the most attentive and ffectionate hospitality. The Nawaub, faithful to his promise, remitted to her a sum of no less than ter housand gold Mohurs, extorted, as was surmised almost entirely from the hoards of the Begum Moote Mahul, or Montreville. Of the fate of that adventures nothing was known for certainty; but her forts an government were taken into Hyder's custody, and repor said, that, her power being abolished and her consequence lost, she died by poison, either taken by herself, or at ministered by some other person.

It might be thought a natural conclusion of the histor of Menie Gray, that she should have married Hartley, 1 whom she stood much indebted for his heroic inte ference in her behalf. But her feelings were too mu

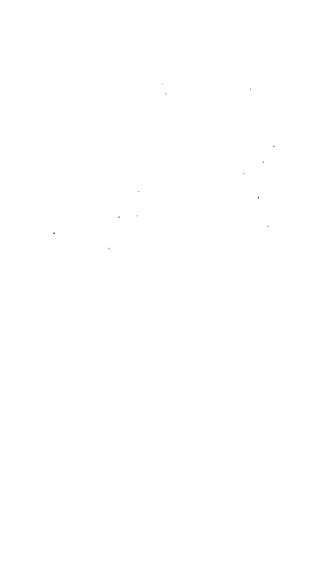
THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER.

want many advantageous offers of a matrimonial character. But she respected the memory of Hartley too much, to subdue in behalf of another the reasons which induced her to refuse the hand which he had so well deserved—nay, it may be thought, had so fairly won.

She returned to Britain—what seldom occurs—unmarried though wealthy; and, settling in her native village, appeared to find her only pleasure in acts of benevolence which seemed to exceed the extent of her fortune, had not her very retired life been taken into consideration. Two or three persons with whom she was intimate, could trace in her character that generous and disinterested simplicity and affection, which were the ground-work of her character. To the world at large her habits seemed those of the ancient Roman matron, which is recorded on her tomb in these four words,

DOMUM MANSIT-LANAM FECIT.







しまるないなってい

CHAP. I.

on known at that dread sound to yield, s dead, his name hath won the field. JOHN HOME.

it the close of an early spring day, when in a cold province of Scotland, was refrom her winter's sleep, and the air at ot the vegetation, gave promise of an rigour of the season, that two travellers. ice at that early period sufficiently anwandering character, which, in general, passage even through a dangerous councoming from the south-westward, within he Castle of Douglas, and seemed to be urse in the direction of the river of that le afforded a species of approach to that lal fortress. The stream, small in comextent of its fame, served as a kind of untry in its neighbourhood, and at the rded the means of a rough road to the The high lords to whom the castle elonged, might, had they chosen, have is a great deal smoother and more conre had been as yet little or no exercise s, who have taught all the world that of, which MacAdam

But. indeed, to what purpose snows Douglasses have employed his principles, even had known them in ever so much perfection? carriages, except of the most clumsy description, the most simple operations of agriculture, were unknown. Even the most delicate female had ource save a horse, or, in case of sore infirmity, a The men used their own sturdy limbs, or hardy s. to transport themselves from place to place: and llers, females in particular, experienced no small ivenience from the rugged nature of the country. wollen torrent sometimes crossed their path, and pelled them to wait until the waters had abated their zv. The bank of a small river was occasionally torn v by the effects of a thunder-storm, a recent inundsor the like convulsions of nature; and the wayfarer d upon his knowledge of the district, or obtained the min his power, how to direct his and obstacles.

se productions. At no great distance from the river, a few special spots excepted, the of agriculture was more and more mixed oral and woodland country, till both termilate and partly inaccessible moorlands. it was war-time, and of necessity all circumere convenience were obliged to give way to sense of danger; the inhabitants, thereof trying to amend the paths which conwith other districts, were thankful that the ulties which surrounded them rendered it to break up or to fortify the access from countries. Their wants, with a very few ere completely supplied, as we have already ude and scanty produce of their own mounms, the last of which served for the exercise ed agriculture, while the better part of the nd forest glens produced pasture for their cks. The recesses of the unexplored depths n retreats being seldom disturbed, especially is of the district had laid aside, during this their constant occupation of hunting, the s of game had increased of late very conthat not only in crossing the rougher parts and desolate country we are describing. eties of deer were occasionally seen, but ld cattle peculiar to Scotland sometimes selves, and other animals, which indicated and disordered state of the period. The frequently surprised in the dark ravines or thickets; and the wolf, already a stranger populous districts of the Lothians, here his ground against the encroachments of s still himself a terror to those by whom he be extirpated. In winter especially, ar

will be able to form a tolerably just idea of the and upper part of Douglas Dale during the r period of the fourteenth century. The setting ast his gleams along a moorland country, which to restward broke into larger swells, terminating in the stains called the Larger and Lesser Cairntable. The of these is, as it were, the father of the hills in the abourhood, the source of a hundred streams, and ir the largest of the ridge, still holding in his dark m. and in the ravines with which his sides are ghed, considerable remnants of those ancient forests which all the high grounds of that quarter were covered, and particularly the hills, in which the rs-both those which run to the east, and those ch seek the west to discharge themselves into the way-hide, like so many hermits, their original and

---- cill illuminated by the reflection of

-as who in these days has not --

nty sources.

nountain pool, whose lustre, like that of the eye human countenance, gives a life and vivacity to eature around.

e elder and stouter of the two travellers whom we mentioned, was a person well, and even showily ased, according to the finery of the times, and bore his back, as wandering minstrels were wont, a case, ontaining a small harp, rote, or viol, or some such species of musical instrument for accompanying the voice. The leathern case announced so much, although it proclaimed not the exact nature of the instrument. The colour of the traveller's doublet was blue, and that of his hose violet, with slashes which showed a lining of the same colour with the jerkin. A mantle ought, according to ordinary custom, to have covered this dress; but the heat of the sun, though the season was so early. had induced the wearer to fold up his cloak in small compass, and form it into a bundle, attached to the shoulders like the military greatcoat of the infantry soldier of the present day. The neatness with which it was made up argued the precision of a practised traveller. who had been long accustomed to every resource which change of weather required. A great profusion of narrow ribands or points, constituting the loops with which our ancestors connected their doublet and hose, formed a kind of cordon, composed of knots of blue or violet, which surrounded the traveller's person, and thus assimilated in colour with the two garments which it was the office of these strings to combine. The bonnet usually worn with this showy dress was of that kind with which Henry the Eighth, and his son, Edward the Sixth. are usually represented. It was more fitted, from the gay stuff of which it was composed, to appear in public place, than to encounter a storm of rain. It parti-coloured hains made of different stripes of

ittention than he would have more

nore in the character of the scenery to arrest the gaze of the passengers.

A quick eye, a sociable look, seeming to say, "A look at me. I am a man worth noticing and not unworth your attention," carried with it, nevertheless, an interpr tation which might be thought favourable or otherwis according to the character of the person whom t traveller met. A knight or soldier would merely ha thought that he had met a merry fellow, who could si a wild song, or tell a wild tale, and help to empty a flage with all the accomplishments necessary for a boon co panion at an hostelry, except perhaps an alacrity at fraving his share of the reckoning. A churchman. the other hand, might have thought he of the blue a violet was of too loose habits, and accustomed too lit to limit himself within the boundaries of beseeming mir to be fit society for one of his sacred calling. Man of Song had a certain steadiness of countenan

would have justified any man, however peaceful ations, in being so far armed against the perils of d.

glance at this man had in any respect prejudiced the opinion of those whom he met on his journey. k at his companion would, so far as his character I be guessed at-for he was closely muffled uppassed for an apology and warrant for his associate. younger traveller was apparently in early youth, a and gentle boy, whose Sclavonic gown, the approe dress of the pilgrim, he wore more closely drawn it him than the coldness of the weather seemed to orise or recommend. His features, imperfectly seen r the hood of his pilgrim's dress, were prepossessing high degree: and though he wore a walking sword. amed rather to be in compliance with general fashion from any violent purpose he did so. There were s of sadness upon his brow, and of tears upon his ks: and his weariness was such, as even his rougher panion seemed to sympathise with, while he priv participated also in the sorrow which left its marks 1 a countenance so lovely. They spoke together, the elder of the two, while he assumed the deferenair proper to a man of inferior rank addressing a rior, showed in tone and gesture, something that unted to interest and affection.

wifar are we still from Douglas Castle? We have udy come farther than the twenty miles, which thou t say was the distance from Cammock—or how didst call the last hostelry which we left by daybreak?"

Cumnock, my dearest land, beg ten thousand.

ses, my gracious young lord."
Lil me Augustine," replied his comrade, "if you to speak as is fittest for the time."

is not so minimitations is not so minimitations. if may supply to whom I should treat you as my ed to command that I should treat you as my ame it were to me if I were not to show you the ame it were to me it I were not to snow you the in of a father, more especially as I may well swear on of a rather, more especially as I may well swear at oath, that I owe you the duty of such, though at oath, that I owe you the duty of such, though wot it has, in our case, been the lot of the parent wot it has, in our case, peen the lot of the parent maintained by the kindness and liberality of the maintained by the kindness and interanty of the information of the kindness and interanty of the for when was it that I hungered or thirsted, and I; for when was it that I nungered or thirsted, at black stock of Berkley did not relieve my wants? olack stock of Berkley and not reneve my wants? I would have it so, answered the young pigrin, and have it so. What use of the mountains of beet, and have it so. What use of the mountains of peer, which they say our domains proin the oceans of peer which they say our domains prouce, it there is a nungry neart among our vassausge, or specially if thou, Bertram, who hast served as the min-

specially it inous, pertrain, who hast served as the inne-strel of our house for more than twenty years, shoulds

sucu a recung red Bertram, "it would be in ovperience such a feeling?"

question then is," quoth the lady, heaving a what we are to do when we have so far to travel, ien the castle gates must be locked long before we there?"

or that I will pledge my word," answered Bertram.

se gates of Douglas, under the keeping of Sir John de

lton, do not open so easily as those of the buttery

tch at our own castle, when it is well oiled; and if

our ladyship take my advice, you will turn southward

so! and in two days at farthest, we shall be in a land
where men's wants are provided for, as the inns proclaim

it, with the least possible delay, and the secret of this

little journey shall never be known to living mortal but

ourselves, as sure as I am sworn minstrel, and man of

faith."

"I thank thee for thy advice, mine honest Bertram," said the lady, "but I cannot profit by it. Should thy knowledge of these parts possess thee with an acquaintance with any decent house, whether it belong to rich or poor, I would willingly take quarters there, if I could obtain them, from this time until to-morrow morning. The gates of Douglas Castle will then be open to guests of so peaceful an appearance as we carry with us, and—and—it will out—we might have time to make such applications to our toilet as might ensure us a good reception, by drawing a comb through our locks, or such like foppery."

"Ah, madam!" said Bertram, "were not Sir John de Walton in question, methinks I should venture to reply, that an unwashed brow, an unkempt head of hair, and a look far more saucy than your ladyship ever wears, or can wear, were the proper disguise to trick out that minstrel's boy, whom you wish to represent in the present."

"To was enfor your markens mails to be indeed

ningled even with my ..., hou mayest go that way, but I will not. I part with your ladyship on such terms," rehe minstrel, "now your frolic is so nearly acd. it shall be the foul fiend himself, and nothing

he minstrel, "now your frolic is so nearly acd, it shall be the foul fiend himself, and nothing
nely or less dangerous that shall tear me from
; and for lodging, there is not far from hence
e of one Tom Dickson of Hazelside, one of the
nest fellows of the Dale, and who, although a
g man, ranked as high as a warrior, when I was

country, as any noble gentleman that rode in the the Douglas."

is then a soldier?" said the lady.

hen his country or his lord need his sword," re-3ertram—"and, to say the truth, they are seldom ce; but otherwise, he is no enemy, save to the hich plunders his herds."

it forget not, my trusty guide," replied the lady,

' ~11 themselves foes to

house as Dickson's affords, the glee-man's dy, shall not breathe a wish in vain. And ou speak your mind to your devoted friend d father, or rather your sworn servant and ram the Minstrel, what it is your pleasure to latter?"

vill certainly accept of the Scot's hospitality,"

y, "your minstrel word being plighted that
man.—Tom Dickson, call you him?"

eplied Bertram, "such is his name; and by these sheep, I am assured that we are now nd."

!" said the lady, with some surprise; "and: wisdom aware of that?"

ne first letter of his name marked upon this wered the guide. "Ah, learning is what carthrough the world, as well as if he had the true of which old minstrels tell that Adam the language of the beasts in paradise. Ah, ere is more wit taught in the shepherd's shiele lady thinks of, who sews her painted seam ner bower."

o, good Bertram. And although not so deeply is knowledge of written language as you are, ible for me to esteem its value more than I; so hold we on the nearest road to this Tom whose very sheep tell of his whereabout. I ave not very far to go, although the knowour journey is shortened by a few miles has ecovered my fatigue, that methinks I could it rest of the way."

the travellers spoke together, they reached a arn of the path which presented a more extensive prospect than the broken face of the country shown them. A valley, through which flowed tributary stream, exhibited the wild, but not unt, features of "a lone vale of green braken," here ere besprinkled with groups of alder-trees, of and of copse-oakwood, which had maintained ations in the recesses of the valley, although they nished from the loftier and more exposed sides of is. The farm-house or mansion-house (for, from and appearance, it might have been the one or a large but low building, and the walls

"aintly strong to resist any

gts."

re English to serve God there, and sometimes of to Scottish travellers; and who have accorden assurance with Sir John de Walton, and as their superior a churchman on whom he e can depend. But if these guests happen to any secrets, they are, by some means or other, ed to fly towards the English governor; and thereunless your ladyship's commands be positive. I we had best not trust ourselves to their hospitality." Of a surety, no," said the lady, "if thou canst prote me with lodgings where we shall have more prudent

At this moment, two human forms were seen to apeach the farm-house in a different direction from the wellers, and speaking so high, in a tone apparently dispute, that the minstrel and his companion could stinguish their voices though the distance was consirable. Having screened his eyes with his hand for me minutes. Bertram at length exclaimed, "By our dy, it is my old friend, Tom Dickson, sure enough! What can make him in such bad humour with the lad. 10. I think, may be the little wild boy, his son Charles. to used to run about and plait rushes some twenty ars ago? It is lucky, however, we have found our ends astir; for I warrant, Tom hath a hearty piece of ef in the pot ere he goes to bed, and he must have anged his wont if an old friend hath not his share: d who knows, had we come later, at what hour they w now find it convenient to drop latch and draw bolt near a hostile garrison : for if we call things by their ht names, such is the proper term for an English rrison in the castle of a Scottish nobleman."

"Foolish man," answered the lady, "thou judgest of John de Walton as thou wouldst of some rude boor. whom the opportunity of doing what he wills is a

s the same flock of since erd's dog: a foe from whom they ny upcasions, but around whom they nevertheless ather for protection should a wolf happen to not to your ladyship," answered Bertram, "that venture to state my opinion of such matters: young knight, when he is sheathed in armour, is ent being from him who feasts in halls among I ladies: and he that feeds by another man's firead when his landlord, of all men in the world, s to be the Black Douglas, has reason to keep es about him as he makes his meal:-but it were I looked after our own evening refreshment, than stood here gaping and talking about other folk's rs." So saving, he called out in a thundering tone ce, "Dickson !--what ho, Thomas Dickson !--will ot acknowledge an old friend who is much dishis supper and night's lodging to your



and gaudy in its colours, is as picturesque in its arrangement as the more military tartan mantle of the Highlands. When they approached near to each other, the lady might observe that this friend of her guide was a stout athletic man, somewhat past the middle of life, and already showing marks of the approach, but none of the infirmities, of age, upon a countenance which had been exposed to many a storm. Sharp eyes, too, and a quick observation, exhibited signs of vigilance, acquired by one who had lived long in a country where he had constant occasion for looking around him with caution. His features were still swollen with displeasure; and the handsome young man who attended him seemed to be discontented, like one who had undergone no gentle marks of his father's indignation, and who, from the sullen expression which mingled with an appearance of shame on his countenance, seemed at once affected by anger and remorse.

"Do you not remember me, old friend?" said Bertram, as they approached within a distance for communing; "or have the twenty years which have marched over us since we met, carried along with them all remembrance of Bertram the English minstrel?"

"In troth," answered the Scot, "it is not for want of plenty of your countrymen to keep you in my remembrance, and I have hardly heard one of them so much as whistle

Hey, now the day dawns,

but it has recalled some note of your blythe rebeck; and yet such animals are we, that I had forgot the mien of my old friend, and scarcely knew him at a distance. But we have had trouble lately; there are a thousand of your countrymen that keep garrison in the Perilous Castle of Douglas yonder, as well as in other places through the vale, and that is but a woeful sight for any

therefore, think hardly of me, ...

ou a welcome something colder than you migne om a friend of other days; for, by Saint Bride las, I have scarcely anything left to which I can ome."

als, I have scarcely anything left to which I can ome."

all welcome will serve," said Bertram. "My son, hy reverence to thy father's old friend. Augustearning my joyous trade, but he will need some e cre he can endure its fatigues. If you could im some little matter of food, and a quiet bed for ght, there's no fear but that we shall both do well th; for I daresay when you travel with my friend les there,—if that tall youth chance to be my old intance Charles,—you will find yourself accommoto when his wants are once well provided for."

Vay, the foul fiend take me if I do," answered the ish husbandman. "I know not what the lads of day are made of—not of the same clay as their are sprung from the heather. which

-ome delicate plant

lack death, you English folk die o of the havoc it has made to the it hitherward."

ram nodded. 'ell, my father's house," continued more rooms than one, and your son ell-aired and comfortable; and for supp a part of what is prepared for your co h I would rather have their room than Since I am bound to feed a score of t at dispute the claim of such a skilful minstr a night's hospitality. I am ashamed to s do their bidding even in my own house. f my good lord were in possession of his neart and hand enough to turn the whole mv house, like-like"-

o speak plainly," said Bertram, "like a sc ng gang from Redesdale, whom I have se ut of your house like a litter of blind m not one of them looked behind to see who had e courtesy until he was half-way to Cairntable "answered the Scotchman, drawing himse six inches taller than before: "then I h f my own, and a cause and an arm to ke m-what signifies it what I am?-the no cotland is little better."

', friend," said Bertram, "now you view a rational light. I do not say the wises the strongest man in this world has any e over his neighbour, because he is the rant, and the poorer; but yet if he does controversy, he must submit to the co that will always give the advantag to wealth, strength, and health. rmission, however," answered arty, if he use his faculties to

your to revenge them

; arrived. But if I talk thus, I shall scale year e scared some of your countrymen, from acceptical of meat, and a night's lodging, in a house ou might be called with the morning to a bloody

ou might be called with the morning to a bloody ent of a national quarrel."
ever mind," said Bertram, "we have been known other of old: and I am no more afraid of meeting

iness in your house, than you expect me to come or the purpose of adding to the injuries of which omplain."

to be it," said Dickson; "and you, my old friend, is welcome to my abode as when it never held any t, save of my own inviting.—And you, my young d, Master Augustine, shall be looked after as well as u came with a gay brow and a light cheek, such as becomes the gay science."

But wherefore, may I ask," said Bertram, "so much

hie father had time to

ist it pass if thou lovest me," answered the n; "Charles could tell thee something nearer he had a mind? but for the present let it pass." strel, perceiving that the Scotchman was i embarrassed with the subject, pressed it no

moment, in crossing the threshold of Thomas souse, they were greeted with sounds from two iddiers within. "Quiet, Anthony," said one uiet, man !—for the sake of common sense, if on manners—Robin Hood himself never sat s board ere the roast was ready."

?" quoth another rough voice; "it is roasting id small had been the knave Dickson's share, see rags, had it not been the express orders of pful Sir John de Walton, that the soldiers who posts should afford to the inmates such proare not necessary for their own subsistence."

Anthony—hush, for shame!" replied his fel; "if ever I heard our host's step, I heard it; so give over thy grumbling, since our captain, mow, hath prohibited, under strict penalties, between his followers and the people of the

sure," replied Anthony, "that I have minission to none; but I would I were equally the good meaning of this sullen-browed Mckson towards the English soldiers, for I to bed in this dungeon of a house, but I throat will gape as wide as a thirsty oyster awaken. Here he comes, however," added sinking his sharp tones as he spoke; "and I excommunicated if he has not brought with sed animal, his son Charles, and two other number enough. I'll be sworn, to eat up?

nd our bills within reach, aug. supper, or cheated out of our share of it. Dv a stchmen, whether stationary or strollers. How. u?" he added, turning to Dickson-" How say er-master? it is no secret, that by the directions our post, we must inquire into the occupations of sts as you may receive besides ourselves, your uninmates: you are as ready for supper. I warrant. er is for you, and I will only delay you and my Anthony, who becomes dreadfully impatient, until swer two or three questions which you wot of." nd-the-Bow," answered Dickson, "thou art a civil : and although it is something hard to be coned to give an account of one's friends, because hance to quarter in one's own house for a night or et I must submit to the times, and make no vain ition. You may mark down in your breviary there. mon the fourteenth day before Palm Sunday.

brought to his house of Hazleside, in

- from the English

his own errand to the Castle of Douglas; aunicate what he has to say of news to Sir Joon himself. I have known him for twenty yea wer heard anything of him save that he we man and true. The younger stranger is his sorecovering from the English disorder, which he raging far and wide in Westmoreland and Cumber.

'Tell me," said Bend-the-Bow, "this same Bertram, as he not about a year since in the service of some soble lady in our own country?"

"I have heard so," answered Dickson.

"We shall, in that case, I think, incur little danger," replied Bend-the-Bow, "by allowing this old man and his son to proceed on their journey to the castle."

"You are my elder and my better," answered Anthony;
but I may remind you that it is not so clearly our duty
o give free passage, into a garrison of a thousand men
f all ranks, to a youth who has been so lately attacked
ra contagious disorder; and I question if our comander would not rather hear that the Black Douglas,
'h a hundred devils as black as himself, since such is
colour, had taken possession of the outpost of Hazelwith sword and battle-axe, than that one person
by the opened wicket of the castle."

There is something in what thou sayest, Anthony,"
at his comrade; "and considering that our governor,
he has undertaken the troublesome job of keeping
le which is esteemed so much more dangerous
ny other within Scotland, has become one of the
autious and jealous men in the world, we had
I think, inform him of the circumstance, and take
nands how the stripling is to be dealt withent am I," said the archer; "and, first, m
would just, in order to show that we

rel, we would ask thy son some become of him?—he was in this apartment pan

"

So please you," answered Bertram, "he did but through the apartment. Mr. Thomas Dickson, at entreaty, as well as in respectful reverence to your our's health, carried him through the room without riance, judging his own bed-chamber the fittest place a young man recovering from a severe illness, and er a day of no small fatigue."

"Well," answered the elder archer, "though it is nommon for men who, like us, live by bow-string and niver, to meddle with interrogations and examinations; et, as the case stands, we must make some inquiries of our son, ere we permit him to set forth to the Castle of louglas, where you say his errand leads him."

"Rather my errand, noble sir," said the minstrel, 'than that of the young man himself."

"answered Bend-the-Bow, "w



t becomes my calling," said the minstrel.
t has nothing to do with mine, though," answered
sucher, "and therefore do thou read these regulaaloud; for since I do not comprehend these
acters by sight, I lose no chance of having them
over to me as often as I can, that I may fix their
im my memory. So beware that thou readest the
is letter for letter as they are set down; for thou
so at thy peril, Sir Minstrel, if thou readest not like
man."

On my minstrel word," said Bertram, and began to excessively slow; for he wished to gain a little time onsideration, which he foresaw would be necessary event his being separated from his mistress, which likely to occasion her much anxiety and distress. herefore began thus:—"'Outpost at Hazelside, the ing of Goodman Thomas Dickson'—Ay, Thomas, thy house so called?"

is the ancient name of the steading," said the Scot, g surrounded by a hazel-shaw, or thicket."

Ad your chattering tongue, minstrel," said An-"and proceed, as you value that or your ears, ou seem disposed to make less use of."

s garrison," proceeded the minstrel, reading, sts of a lance with its furniture. What, then, in other words, a belted knight, commands this

to concern of thine," said the archer.

is," answered the minstrel; "we have a right timed by the highest person in presence."

show thee, thou rascal," said the archer, "that I am lance enough for thee to reply will break thy head if thou say'st a word

re, brother Anthony," said his commade; se travellers courteously—and, with your

town of Douglas or to Douglas

gating them with civility, and detaining and turnin them back if there arise matter of suspicion; but conducting themselves in all matters civilly and courteous to the people of the country, and to those who travel; it.' You see, most excellent and valiant archer," adde the commentator Bertram, "that courtesy and civili are, above all, recommended to your worship in yo conduct towards the inhabitants, and those passenge who, like us, may chance to fall under your rules in su matters."

"I am not to be told at this time of day," said tarcher, "how to conduct myself in the discharge of a duties. Let me advise you, Sir Minstrel, to be fre and open in your answers to our inquiries, and you shave no reason to complain."

"I hope, at all events," said the minstrel, "to h your favour for my son, who is a delicate stripling, and accustomed to play his part among the crew will



long beards, so thou mayst be easy about thy son's morals), until thou hast done thy business at Douglas Castle, and art ready to resume thy journey."

"If such permission," said the minstrel, "can be obtained, I should be better pleased to leave him at the abbey, and go myself, in the first place, to take the directions of your commanding officer."

"Certainly," answered the archer, "that will be the safest and best way; and with a piece or two of money, thou mayst secure the protection of the abbot."

"Thou sayst well," answered the minstrel; "I have known life, I have known every stile, gap, pathway, and pass of this wilderness of ours for some thirty years; and he that cannot steer his course fairly through it like an able seaman, after having served such an apprenticeship, can hardly ever be taught, were a century to be given him to learn it in."

"Since thou art so expert a mariner," answered the archer Anthony, "thou hast, I warrant me, met in thy wanderings a potation called a morning's draught, which they who are conducted by others, where they themselves lack experience, are used to bestow upon those who undertake the task of guide upon such an occasion?"

"I understand you, sir," quoth the minstrel; "and although money, or drink-geld, as the Fleming calls it, is rather a scarce commodity in the purse of one of my calling, yet, according to my feeble ability, thou shalt have no cause to complain that thine eyes or those of thy comrade's have been damaged by a Scotch mist, while we can find an English coin to pay for the good liquor which would wash them clear."

"Content," said the archer; "we now understand each other; and if difficulties arise on the road, thou shalt not want the countenance of Anthony to said triumphantly through them. But thou hadst better let thy son know soon of the early visit to the about w

trel: "not the lark

ray peeping over the black cloud, springs on the sky, than will my Augustine answer the rilliant summons. And, now we understand her, I would only further pray you to forbear ik while my son is in your company—a boy of

at life, and timid in conversation."

ay, jolly minstrel," said the elder archer, "thou us here too gross an example of Satan reproving If thou hast followed thy craft for twenty years, as pretendest, thy son, having kept thee company since nood, must by this time be fit to open a school to even devils the practice of the seven deadly sins, of h none know the theory if those of the gay science acking."

Truly, comrade, thou speakest well," answered ram, "and I acknowledge that we minstrels are too h to blame in this matter. Nevertheless, in good

's not one of which I myself am particularly



"Follow me, then," said Dickson. "and I will show thee where this young bird of thine has his nest."

Their host accordingly tripped up the wooden stair, and tapped at a door, which he thus indicated was that of his younger guest.

"Your father," continued he, as the door opened,

"would speak with you, Master Augustine."

"Excuse me, my host," answered Augustine, "the truth is, that this room being directly above your eating chamber, and the flooring not in the best possible repair, I have been compelled to the unhandsome practice of cavesdropping, and not a word has escaped me that passed concerning my proposed residence at the abbey, our journey to-morrow, and the somewhat early hour at which I must shake off sloth, and, according to thy expression, fly down from the roost."

"And how dost thou relish," said Dickson, "being left with the Abbot of Saint Bride's little flock here?"

"Why, well," said the youth, "if the abbot is a man of respectability becoming his vocation, and not one of those swaggering churchmen, who stretch out the sword, and bear themselves like rank soldiers in these troublous times."

"For that, young master," said Dickson, "if you let him put his hand deep enough into your purse, he will hardly quarrel with anything."

"Then I will leave him to my father," replied Augustine, "who will not grudge him anything he asks

in reason."

"In that case," replied the Scotchman, "you may trust to our abbot for good accommodation—and so both sides are pleased."

"It is well, my son," said Bertram, who now joined in the conversation; "and that thou mayest be ready for thy early travelling, I shall presently get our host to send thee some food, after partaking of which the

norrow will bring work to these ... be all dispositions of the sure disposition of the second of the civil and true men." child!" answered Retram: it was after the title, my what would drag after tide of the cook blows already that were ever on once shaft. If was the English archers that were a grey goods shaft. If was the English archers is no fear of a grey goods shaft. If way. the English are hers that were ever on this side of the liwes to that which chimned even now from the 2 years like to that which chimned even now from the 2 years like to that which chimned even now from the 2 years like the to the chimned even now from the live to the chimned even now from the live to th liway. There is no fear of a grey goose shaft, if you from the a rewille like to that which gradifinations.

There is no fear of a grey goose shaft, if you from the a rewillend to that which gradifinations. ng a reveille like to that which chimed even now from the seeming shapel, and have no fear, through my stoth, of teeping, and have no fear, through my stoth in the first that alarm will not to the shapel, and room and God bless that alarm will not to the shapel, and room and fear the shapel the recommend to the shapel the recommend to the shapel the state of the shapel the recommend to the shapel the same of t

d the archers with whom we have already been sted, a man-at-arms or two, a certain proportion ges or grooms, and, in short, the command and since of the garrison at Thomas Dickson's, while in he was Deputy-governor of Douglas Castle.

No prevent all suspicion respecting himself and his mpanion, as well as the risk of the latter being disurbed, the minstrel thought it proper to present himself to the inspection of this knight, the great authority of the little place. He found him, with as little scruple as the archers heretofore, making a supper of the relics of the roast beef.

Before this young knight Bertram underwent an examination, while an old soldier took down in writing such items of information as the examinate thought proper to express in his replies, both with regard to the minutize of his present journey, his business at Castle Douglas, and his route when that business should be accomplished: a much more minute examination, in a word. than he had hitherto undergone by the archers, or perhaps than was quite agreeable to him, being encumbered with at least the knowledge of one secret, whatever more. Not that this new examinator had anything stern or severe in his looks or his questions. As to the first, he was mild, gentle, and "meek as a maid," and possessed exactly of the courteous manners ascribed by our father Chaucer to the pattern of chivalry whom he describes upon his pilgrimage to Canterbury. But with all his gentleness, De Valence showed a great degree of acuteness and accuracy in his queries; and well pleased was Bertram that the young knight did not insist upon seeing his supposed son, although even in that case his ready wit had resolved, like a seaman in a tempest, to sacrifice one part to preserve the rest. He was not, however, driven to this extremity, being treated by Sir Aymer with that degre - ... ore in gene ANU ON AYMEL ..

willingly, as it averted an posses disease into the English garrison.

voung knight's order, all in Dickson's house

spatched earlier to rest than usual; the matin bell neighbouring chapel being the signal for their ly by daybreak. They rendezvoused accordingly. oceeded to Saint Bride's, where they heard mass. which an interview took place between the Abbot e and the minstrel, in which the former undertook. he permission of De Valence, to receive Augustine is abbey as a guest for a few days, less or more or which Bertram promised an acknowledgment i e of alms, which was amply satisfactory. So be it," said Bertram, taking leave of his suppose

"rely on it I will not tarry a day longer at Done! le than shall suffice for transacting my business the h is to look after the old books you wot of, an and return for thee to the Abbey of & our journey homeward



the youth in dutiful attendance on the venerable abbot who was delighted to find that his guests thoughts turned rather upon spiritual things than on the morning repast, of the approach of which he could not help being himself sensible.

CHAP. III.

The night, methinks, is but the daylight sick, It looks a little paler; 'tis a day Such as the day is when the sun is hid. MERCHANT OF VENICE.

O facilitate the progress of the party on its way to Douglas Castle, the Knight of Valence offered the minstrel the convenience of a horse, which the fatigues of yesterday made him gladly accept. Any one acquainted with equestrian exercise is aware that no means of refreshment carries away the sense of fatigue from over walking, so easily, as the exchange to riding, which calls into play another set of muscles, and leaves those which have been over exerted an opportunity of resting through change of motion, more completely than they could in absolute repose. Sir Aymer de Valence was sheathed in armour, and mounted on his charger; two of the archers, a groom of mean rank, and a squire. who looked in his day for the honour of knighthood, completed the detachment, which seemed so disposed as to secure the minstrel from escape, and to protect him against violence. "Not," said the young knight, addressing himself to Bertram, "that there is usually danger in travelling in this country any more than in the most quiet districts of England; but some disturbances, as you may have learned, have broken out here within this last year, and have caused the garrison of Castle Douglas to maintain a stricter watch. But let tore on, for the complexion of the day is congenial w 223

words implied, a drizzly, dark, moist un, , settled upon the hills, and unrolled itself upon bro glade, and tarn, and the spring breeze was not powe enough to raise the veil, though, from the wild sou which were heard occasionally on the ridges, and thro the glens, it might be supposed to wail at a sense or own inability. The route of the travellers was dire by the course which the river had ploughed for i down the valley, the banks of which bore in general dark grev livery which Sir Aymer de Valence had mated to be the prevalent tint of the country. § ineffectual struggles of the sun shot a ray here and to salute the peaks of the hills : vet these were unal surmount the dulness of a March morning, and, early an hour, produced a variety of shades, rather a gleam of brightness upon the eastern horizon. view was monotonous and depressing, and appear the good knight Aymer sought some amuseme ---! tall with Bertram, who, as was usual

wild country like this, at such a time.—And you, isters," addressing the archers and the rest of the "methinks it would be as fitting and seeming if reined back your steeds for a horse's length or so, e I apprehend you can travel on your way without pastime of minstrelsy." The bowmen took the hint, id fell back, but, as was expressed by their grumbling bservations, by no means pleased that there seemed attile chance of their overhearing what conversation should pass between the young knight and the minstrel, which proceeded as follows:—

"I am, then, to understand, good minstrel," said the knight, "that you, who have in your time borne arms, and even followed Saint George's red-cross banner to the Holy Sepulchre, are so little tired of the danger attending our profession, that you feel yourself attracted unnecessarily to regions where the sword for ever loose in its scabbard is ready to start on the slightest provocation?"

"It would be hard," replied the minstrel bluntly, "to answer such a question in the affirmative; and vet, when you consider how nearly allied is his profession who celebrates deeds of arms with that of the knight who performs them, your honour, I think, will hold it advisable that a minstrel desirous of doing his devoir. should, like a young knight, seek the truth of adventures where it is to be found, and rather visit countries where the knowledge is preserved of high and noble deeds, than those lazy and quiet realms, in which men live indolently, and die ignobly in peace, or by sentence of law. You yourself, sir, and those like you, who hold life cheap in respect of glory, guide your course through this world on the very same principle which brings your poor thyming servant Bertram from a far province of merry England, to this dark country of rugged Scotlar that if there be any difference in the degrees or uangua to which both the hero and the poet are exposed, the courage, strength, arms, and address of the valiant knight, render it safer for him to venture into scenes of peril, than for the poor man of rhyme."

"You say well," answered the warrior; "and although it is something of novelty to me to hear your craft represented as upon a level with my own mode of life, yet shame were it to say that the minstrel who toils so much to keep in memory the feats of gallant knights should not himself prefer fame to existence, and a single achievement of valour to a Whole age without a name, or to affirm that he follows a mean and unworthy profession."

"Your worship will then acknowledge," said the minstrel, "that it is a legitimate object in such as myself, who, simple as I am, have taken my regular degrees among the professors of the gay science at the capital



be held well to compensate for the risk of a chance blow of a broadsword, or the sweep of a brown bill, received while I am engaged in collecting them; and I were unworthy of the name of a man, much more of an inventor or finder, should I weigh the loss of life, a commodity always so uncertain, against the chance of that immortality which will survive in my lay after my broken voice and shivered harp shall no longer be able either to express tune or accompany tale."

"Certainly," said Sir Aymer, "having a heart to fee such a motive, you have an undoubted right to express it; nor should I have been in any degree disposed to question it had I found many minstrels prepared, like yourself, to prefer renown even to life itself, which most

men think of greatly more consequence."

"There are, indeed, noble sir," replied Bertram, "minstrels, and, with your reverence, even belted knights themselves, who do not sufficiently value that renown which is acquired at the risk of life. To such ignoble men we must leave their own reward—let us abandon to them earth, and the things of earth, since they cannot aspire to that glory which is the best reward of others."

The minstrel uttered these last words with such enthusiasm, that the knight drew his bridle, and stood fronting Bertram, with his countenance kindling at the same theme, on which, after a short silence, he expressed himself with a like vivacity.

"Well fare thy heart, gay companion! I am happy to see there is still so much enthusiasm surviving in the world. Thou hast fairly won the minstrel groat; and if I do not pay it in conformity to my sense of thy meria, it shall be the fault of dame Fortune, who has graced my labours in these Scottish wars with the niggard pay of Scottish money. A gold piece or two there must be of Scottish money. A gold piece or two there must be remaining of the ransom of one French knight, where

Dave not by that time round "Thank thee, noble knight," said the r well for thy present intentions, as I hope I future performance; but I may say, with have not the sordid inclination of many of r "He who partakes the true thirst of nob the young knight. "can have little room it the love of gold. But thou hast not vet to minstrel, what are the motives, in particula attracted thy wandering steps to this wild c "Were I to do so," replied Bertram, ratl avoid the question, as in some respects too ing on the secret purpose of his journey, "i like a studied panegyric on thine own be Knight, and those of your companions : such adulation, minstrel as I am, I hate

cup at a companion's lips. But let me say that Douglas Castle, and the deeds of v has witnessed, have sounded wide through

you, for the amusement of future times, to visit a r which, at this period, is so distracted and s." rou can endure the length of a minstrel tale," said n—"I for one am always amused by the exercise vocation, and have no objection to tell my story, d you do not prove an impatient listener." y, for that matter," said the young knight, "a ener thou shalt have of me; and if my reward be at, my attention at least shall be remarkable."

d he," said the minstrel, "must be a poor giee ho does not hold himself better paid with that, ith gold or silver, were the pieces English rose-

On this condition, then, I begin a long story, may, in one or other of its details, find subject for minstrels than myself, and be listened to by such as you hundreds of years hence."

CHAP. IV.

the many a merry lay and many a zong or'd the rough road, we wish d the rough road long; I rough road then returning in a round, ork'd their impatient sleps, for all was fairy ground. DR. JOHNSOM.

T was about the year of redemption one thousand two hundred and eighty-five years," began the minstrel, "when King Alexander the Third tland lost his daughter Margaret, whose only fethe same name, called the Maiden of Norwest father was king of that country), became to of this kingdom of Scotland, as well as of the rown. An unhappy death was this for heady.

ng his late Queen, who was ---

of our Edward the First, with Juletta, daugntes on ount de Dreux. The solemnities at the nuptial ony, which took place in the town of Jedburgh, very great and remarkable, and particularly when, st the display of a pageant which was exhibited on ecasion, a ghastly spectre made its appearance in orm of a skeleton, as the King of Terrors is said to presented.—Your worship is free to laugh at this, if

spresented.—Your worsnip is free to laugh at this, it think it a proper subject for mirth; but men are who viewed it with their own eyes, and the event wed too well of what misfortunes this apparition was singular prognostication."
'I have heard the story," said the knight; "but the

"I have heard the story," said the knight; "but the mk who told it me, suggested that the figure, though happily chosen, was perhaps purposely introduced as a rt of the pageant."

"I know not that," said the minstrel, dryly; "but

-----ow of his people.

sed in my hearing without the respect due to alk and noble qualities."

said the minstrel, "I am no Highland bagmealogist, to carry respect for my art so far as with a man of worship who stops me at the of a pibroch. I am an Englishman, and wish I to my country; and above all, I must speak But I will avoid disputable topics. Your age, none of the ripest, authorises me to suppose you een the battle of Falkirk, and other onslaughts he competition of Bruce and Baliol has been itated, and you will permit me to say, that if ih have not had the right upon their side, they set defended the wrong with the efforts of brave rue."

we men, I grant you," said the knight; "for 1 no cowards amongst them; but as for truth, est judge of it who know how often they have 1 to England, and how repeatedly they have ir yow."

Il not stir the question," said the minstrel, to your worship to determine which has most—he who compels a weaker person to take an a, or he who, compelled by necessity, takes the ath without the intention of keeping his word." nay," said De Valence, "let us keep our for we are not likely to force each other from re have adopted on this subject. But take my id whilst thou travellest under an English ke heed that thou keepest off this conversation I and kitchen, where perhaps the soldier may erant than the officer; and now in a word.

v legend of this Dangerous Castle?"

it," replied Bertram, "methinks your worshir

ly to have a better edition than I, who ha

emselves boasted that their iame,

distinguished, like other great houses, until it me it once in a certain degree of eminence. 'You is us in the tree,' they say, 'you cannot discover us wig; you may see us in the stream, you cannot is to the fountain.' In a word, they deny that ans or genealogists can point out the first mean amed Douglas, who originally elevated the family; ue it is, that so far back as we have known this they have always been renowned for valour and prise, accompanied with the power which made that prise effectual."

Enough," said the knight, "I have heard of the pride power of that great family, nor does it interest me ie least to deny or detract from their bold claims to ideration in this respect."

Without doubt you must also have heard, noble str,"
ed the minstrel, "many things of James, the present
"Doubles?"

* - Paglish knight.



rightful sovereign, defend the Castle of Douglas-

"It is your pleasure to say so, Sir Knight," replied Bertram; "yet I am sure, were you a Scot, you would with patience hear me tell over what has been said of this young man by those who have known him, and whose account of his adventures shows how differently the same tale may be told. These men talk of the present heir of this ancient family as fully adequate to maintain and augment its reputation; ready, indeed, to undergo every peril in the cause of Robert the Bruce, because the Bruce is esteemed by him his lawful king; and sworn and devoted, with such small strength as he can muster, to revenge himself on those Southrons who have, for several years, as he thinks, unjustly possessed themselves of his father's abode."

"O," replied Sir Aymer de Valence, "we have heard much of his achievements in this respect, and of his threats against our governor and ourselves; yet we think it scarce likely that Sir John de Walton will move from Douglasdale without the King's order, although this James Douglas, a mere chicken, take upon himself to crack his voice by crowing like a cock of the game."

"Sir," answered Bertram, "our acquaintance is but brief, and yet I feel it has been so beneficial to me, that I trust there is no harm in hoping that James Douglas and you may never meet in bodily presence till the state of the two countries shall admit of peace being between

you."

"Thou art obliging, friend," answered Sir Aymer,
"and, I doubt not, sincere; and truly thou seemest to
have a wholesome sense of the respect due to this young
knight, when men talk of him in his native valley of
Douglas. For me, I am only poor Aymer of Valence,
without an acre of land, or much hope of acquiring and
miless I cut something huge with my broadsword out

man's death must give to him by whose successions.

more lucky chance, it is his lot to fall."

"I nothing fear you, Sir Knight," said the minst

"for yours is that happy brain, which, bold in youth beseems a young knight, is in more advanced life happy source of prudent counsel, of which I would iby an early death, wish thy country to be deprived."

"Thou art so candid, then, as to wish Old, Englithe benefit of good advice," said Sir Aymer, "tho thou leanest to the side of Scotland in the controvers. "Assuredly, Sir Knight," said the minstrel, "sin wishing that Scotland and England each knew their true interest, I am bound to wish them both alike and they should, I think, desire to live in friendship gether. Occurving each their own portion of the

and they should, I think, desire to live in friendship gether. Occupying each their own portion of the island, and living under the same laws, and beint peace with each other, they might, without fear, the enmity of the whole world."

sin; but it is not for us, poor mon an all-seeing Providence the precise 1 our petitions are to be accomplished downfall of a country to end its communith-stab terminates the agonies of the wear hether I appeal to my heart or to my use dictate would be to petition heaven for and equal in the case; and if I should fea Knight, in an encounter with James of I only because he upholds, as I conceive, it of the debate; and powers more than earl saged to him success."

"Do you tell me so, Sir Minstrel," said in a threatening tone, "knowing me and n "Your personal dignity and authority," s "cannot change the right into wrong, o Providence has decreed to take place. must presume, that the Douglas hath, by va already contrived to make himself master of Douglas three several times, and that Walton, the present governor, holds it wi trebled in force, and under the assurance tl surprise, he should keep it from the Scott a year and a day, he shall obtain the baron with its extensive appendages, in free pro reward; while, on the other hand, if he sl fortress during this space to be taken, eith by open force, as has happened succes: holders of the Dangerous Castle, he will ! to dishonour as a knight, and to attainder and the chiefs who took share with him, an him, will participate also in his guilt an ment?"

"All this I know well," said Sir Ayme
wonder that having become public the

fame and for tatnerianu.

"Hear me," said the minstrel; "an ancient gleen has said, that in a false quarrel there is no true walk and the los or praise won therein, is, when balan against honest fame, as valueless as a wreath formed of copper, compared to a chaplet of pure gold; but bid you not take me for thy warrant in this import question. Thou well knowest how James of Thirly the last English commander before Sir John de Wal was surprised, and the castle sacked with circumstate of great inhumanity."

"Truly," said Sir Aymer, "I think that Scotland England both have heard of that onslaught, and of disgusting proceedings of the Scottish chieftain, he caused transport into the wild forest gold, a ammunition, and armour, and all things that coul easily removed, and destroyed a large quantity of visions in a manner equally savage and unheard-of.

"Perhaps. Sir Knight," said Bertram, "you

CASTLE DANGE

large quantity of provisions areabouts been collected from Castle of Douglas, newly re ught, carefully guarded, was an ere the said provisions were to b rvice of the King of England, or a whichever should first enter the We an English army, and stand in need This army was also to relieve our way my uncle the Earl of Pembroke, w before had lain with a considerable called Ayr, near the old Caledonian we had hot wars with the insurgent Sc happened, as in similar cases, that Th bold and active soldier, was surprised Douglas, about Hallowmass, by this san James Douglas. In no very good hur you may suppose: for his father, call Hardy, or William Longlegs, having reterms, to become Anglocised, was mad oner, and died as such, closely confined s some say, in Newcastle. The news eath had put young Douglas into no nded, I think, to suggest what he did ent. Embarrassed by the quantity of p found in the castle, which, the English the country, he had neither the me the leisure to stay and consume, ink, inspired him with a contrive a unfit for human use. You shall her it was likely to be suggested I pirit. ecording to this device, the gold, ortable commodities being carrie v, Douglas caused the meat, t Train, to be brought down in , and their blood suffered to .

substances; and lastly, the flesh of these openied in the same mass, in which were also included a bodies of those in the castle, who, receiving no from the Douglas, paid dear enough for having better watch. This base and unworthy abuse

visions intended for the use of man, together hrowing into the well of the castle carcasses n and horses, and other filth for polluting the has since that time been called the DOUGLAS DER."

pretend not, good Sir Aymer," said the minstrel, vindicate what you justly reprove, nor can I conceive mode of rendering provisions arranged after the of the Douglas Larder, proper for the use of any stian; yet this young gentleman might perhaps act or the sting of natural resentment, rendering his air rexploit more excusable than it may seem at first.

The proble father had just died in a linger-

CASTLE DANGE

ruglas in this matter, since it.
. myself, and the rest of my t
Clifford and his army to reb
rus Castle; and feeling no sto
at the Douglas had left us, we suffice ough I acknowledge we did not he
rur own use such sheep and oxen as thad still left around their farm-hous
Sir Minstrel, when I acknowledge, in we martial men ought to make our peti
penitence to Heaven for mercy, when
various miseries which the nature of our
pels us to inflict upon each other."

"It seems to me," answered the minst who feel the stings of their own consc. more lenient when they speak of the offen or do I greatly rely on a sort of proph delivered, as the men of this hill district sa Douglas, by a man who in the course of have been long since dead, promising his success against the English for having sac castle to prevent their making it a garrisor "We have time enough for the stranger, "and methinks it would suit a minstrel better than the grave converse we teld, which would have beseemed—so Got nouths of two travelling friars."

"So be it," said the minstrel; "the resily changes its time and varies its note.

tale of wonder, for the cyc...
nd the flesh curdles if you read it rignus.
OLD PLAY.

UR honour must be informed, gentle Sir ymer de Valence, that I have heard this story old at a great distance from the land in which it I, by a sworn minstrel, the ancient friend and of the house of Douglas, one of the best, it is no ever belonged to that noble family. I. Hugo Hugonet by name, attended his young when on this fierce exploit, as was his wont. ne Castle was in total tumult; in one corner the en were busy breaking up and destroying pro-;; in another, they were slaving men, horses, and and these actions were accompanied with appro-The cattle, particularly, had become le of their impending fate, and with awkward are and pitcous cries, testified that reluctance with areatures look instinctively on the of men, undergoing,

of the Rhymer, and whose intima ae so great with the gifted people, ca that he could, like them, foretell the re it came to pass, and united in his ow lity of bard and of soothsaver. But of i l vanished almost entirely from this mortal lough the time and manner of his death slicly known, yet the general belief was, t severed from the land of the living, but 1 land of Faëry, from whence he someti ursions, and concerned himself only about ich were to come hereafter. Hugonet was nest to prevent the loss of the works of the d, as many of his poems and predictions we preserved in the castle, and were supposed to ch especially connected with the old house of 1 well as other families of ancient descent, w n subjects of this old man's prophecy; and y he determined to save this volume from dest he general conflagration to which the building at to be consigned by the heir of its ancien With this view he hurried up into the lit ed room, called 'the Douglas's study.' in might be some dozen old books written h t chaplains, in what the minstrels call the He immediately discovered the celebrate Sir Tristrem, which has been so often altere d as to bear little resemblance to the or t, who well knew the value in which this d by the ancient lords of the castle, too nt volume from the shelves of the library on a small desk adjacent to the Baron's nade such preparations for putting it is a brief reverie, in which the decar parations for the Douglas Larder it sight of objects which had been by an invisible hand. The old man looked with norror at the spontaneous motion of the book, for the safety of which he was interested, and had the courage to approach a little nearer the table, in order to discover by what means it had been withdrawn.

"I have said the room was already becoming dark, so as to render it difficult to distinguish any person in the chair, though it now appeared, on closer examination, that a kind of shadowy outline of a human form was seated in it, but neither precise enough to convey its exact figure to the mind, nor so detailed as to intimate distinctly its mode of action. The Bard of Douglas, therefore, gazed upon the object of his fear, as if he had looked upon something not mortal; nevertheless, as he gazed more intently, he became more capable of discovering the object which offered itself to his eyes, are they grew by degrees more keen to penetrate what the witnessed. A tall thin form, attired in, or rather shade

CASTLE DANGEROL

which, though it might pass ving beakers, must be held quite if hours of the morning?"

By my minstrel word, Sir Knight, "an am no propagator of the fable, if it by violer, when he had retired into a case of Pembelmere in Wales, communime as I now tell it. Therefore, as in attority of an eye-witness, I apologise is to you, since I could hardly discover source of knowledge."

"Be it so, Sir Minstrel," said the knig thy tale, and may thy legend escape criticisa as well as from me."

"Hugonet, Sir Knight," answered Bertr holy man, and maintained a fair character whole life, notwithstanding his trade may be ight one. The vision spoke to him in an a tage, like that formerly used in the kingdom lyde, being a species of Scots or Gaelic, hald have comprehended.

"'You are a learned man,' said the appar tunacquainted with the dialects used in your sarly, although they are now out of date, a ged to translate them into the vulgar Sax torthumberland; but highly must an anciprize one in this 'remote term of time the poetry of his native country a valuation to think of its preservation at a mom as influences the present evening.'

It is, indeed,' said Hugonet, 'a night

It is, indeed, 'said Hugonet, 'a night ils even the dead from the grave, and r ustly and fearful companions of the 's art thou, in God's name, who thich divide them, and revisitest hou hast so long bid adieu to?'

which overhang numer,
man, that what thou now seest in this man,
is not a general emblem of what shall therein
reafter, but in proportion as the Douglasses are
fering the loss and destruction of their home for
alty to the rightful heir of the Scottish kingdom,
Heaven appointed for them a just reward; and
have not spared to burn and destroy their own
and that of their fathers in the Bruce's cause, so is
doom of Heaven, that as often as the walls of
as Castle shall be burnt to the ground, they shall
in rebuilt still more stately and more magnifices

a cry was now heard like that of a multitude in the yard, joining in a fierce shout of exultation; at the time a broad and ruddy glow seemed to but the beams and rafters, and sparks flew from the multi-stithy, while the element caught

than ever." The minstrel stopped, and English knight, remained silent for some length he replied.

"It is true, minstrel," answered Sir . your tale is so far undeniable, that this times burned down by the heir of the ho barony-has hitherto been as often re-Henry Lord Clifford, and other generals (who endeavoured on every occasion to bu artificially and more strongly than it existed, since it occupies a position too the safety of our Scottish border to perm it up. This I myself have partly with cannot think, that because the castle ha stroved, it is therefore (decreed so to b future, considering that such cruelties, as meet the approbation of Heaven, have feats of the Douglasses. But I see t mined to keep thine own faith, nor can since the wonderful turns of fate which this fortress are sufficient to warrant any for what seem the peculiar indications Heaven: but thou mayst believe, good the fault shall not be mine, if the young have opportunity to exercise his cookery edition of his family larder, or to profit | tions of Thomas the Rhymer."

"I do not doubt due circumspection to part and Sir John de Walton's," said E there is no crime in my saying that Heave plish its own purposes. I look upon Dou in some degree a fated place, and I lon changes time may have made in it during twenty years. Above all, I desire to sible, the volume of this Thomas of Free

respecting the future fates of the British kingdom, both northern and southern."

The knight made no answer, but rode a little space forward, keeping the upper part of the ridge of the water, by which the road down the vale seemed to be rather sharply conducted. It at length attained the summit of an acclivity of considerable length. From this point, and behind a conspicuous rock, which appeared to have been pushed aside, as it were, like the scene of a theatre, to admit a view of the under part of the valley. the travellers beheld the extensive vale, parts of which have been already shown in detail, but which, as the river became narrower, was now entirely laid bare in its height and depth as far as it extended, and displayed in its precincts, at a little distance from the course of the stream, the towering and lordly castle to which it gave the name: The mist, which continued to encumber the valley with its fleecy clouds, showed imperfectly the rude fortifications which served to defend the small town of Douglas, which was strong enough to repel a desultory attack, but not to withstand what was called in those days a formal siege. The most striking feature was its church, an ancient Gothic pile raised on an eminence in the centre of the town, and even then extremely ruinous. To the left, and lying in the distance, might be seen other towers and battlements; and, divided from the town by a piece of artificial water, which extended almost around it, arose the Dangerous Castle of Douglas.

Sternly was it fortified, after the fashion of the middle ages, with donjon and battlements; displaying above others the tall tower, which bore the name of Lord Henry's or the Clifford's Tower.

"Yonder is the castle," said Aymer de Valence, extending his arm with a smile of triumph upon his brow; about mayst judge thyself, whether the defences added

mder the Clifford are likely to render its next capa more easy deed than the last."

he minstrel barely shook his head, and quoted from Psalmist—"Nisi Dominus custodiet." Nor did he osecute the discourse, though De Valence answered agerly, "My own edition of the text is not very different from thine; but, methinks thou art more spiritually-minded than can always be predicated of a wandering minstrel."

"God knows," said Bertram, "that if I, or such as I, are forgetful of the finger of Providence in accomplishing its purposes in this lower world, we have heavier blame than that of other people, since we are perpetually called upon, in the exercise of our fanciful profession, to admire the turns of fate which bring good out of evil, and which render those who think only of their own passions and purposes the executors of the will of Heaven."

"I do submit to what you say, Sir Minstrel," answered the knight, "and it would be unlawful to express any doubt of the truths which you speak so solemnly, any more than of your own belief in them. Let me add. sir, that I think I have power enough in this garrison to bid you welcome, and Sir John de Walton, I hope, will not refuse access to hall, castle, or knight's bower, to a person of your profession, and by whose conversation we shall, perhaps, profit somewhat, I cannot, however, lead you to expect such indulgence for your son. considering the present state of his health; but if I procure him the privilege to remain at the convent of Saint Bride, he will be there unmolested and in safety, until vou have renewed your acquaintance with Douglasdale and its history, and are disposed to set forward on your iourney."

"I embrace your honour's proposal the more linely." said the mineted "that I can recompens

"A main point with holy men or women," replied De Valence, "who, in time of warfare, subsist by affording the visitors of their shrine the means of maintenance in their cloisters for a passing season."

The party now approached the sentinels on guard at the castle, who were closely and thickly stationed, and who respectfully admitted Sir Aymer de Valence, as next in command under Sir John de Walton. Fabian—for so was the young squire named who attended on De Valence—mentioned it as his master's pleasure that the minstrel should also be admitted.

An old archer, however, looked hard at the minstrel as he followed Sir Aymer. "It is not for us," said he, "or any of our degree, to oppose the pleasure of Sir Aymer de Valence, nephew to the Earl of Pembroke, in such a matter; and for us. Master Fabian, welcome are you to make the gleeman your companion both at bed and board, as well as your visitant, a week or two at the Castle of Douglas; but your worship is well aware of the strict order of watch laid upon us, and if Solomon, King of Israel, were to come here as a travelling ministrel, by my faith I durst not give him entrance, unless I had positive authority from Sir John de Walton."

"Do you doubt, sirrah," said Sir Aymer de Valence, who returned on hearing an altercation betwixt Fabian and the archer—"do you doubt that I have good authority to entertain a guest, or do you presume to contest it?"

"Heaven forhid!" said the old man, "that I should presume to place my own desire in opposition to your worship, who has so lately and so honourably acquired your spurs; but in this matter I must think what will be the wish of Sir John de Walton, who is your governor, Sir Knight, as well as mine; and so far I hold it worth tide to detain your guest until Sir John return from ride to the outposts of the castle; and this, I con-

seting my duty, will be no matter of offence to sorship."

lethinks," said the knight, "it is saucy in thee to see that my commands can have anything in them per, or contradictory to those of Sir John de m; thou mayst trust to me at least that thou shalt to no harm. Keep this man in the guard-room; m not want good cheer, and when Sir John de in returns, report him as a person admitted by my tion, and if anything more be wanted to make out excuse, I shall not be reluctant in stating it to the nor."

earcher made a signal of obedience with the pike he held in his hand, and resumed the grave and a manner of a sentinel upon his post. He first, wer, ushered in the minstrel, and furnished him food and liquor, speaking at the same time to n, who remained behind. The smart young ng had become very proud of late, in consequence taining the name of Sir Aymer's squire, and adag a step in chivalry, as Sir Aymer himself had, what earlier than the usual period, been advanced squire to knight.

tell thee, Fabian," said the old archer (whose y, sagacity, and skill in his vocation, while they d him the confidence of all in the castle, subjected as he himself said, occasionally to the ridicule of oung coxcombs; and at the same time, we may rendered him somewhat pragmatic and punctilious ds those who stood higher than himself in birth rank); "I tell thee, Fabian, thou wilt do thy x, Sir Aymer, good service, if thou wilt give him a osuffer an old archer, man-at-arms, or such like. I him a fair and civil answer respecting that which amands; for undoubtedly it is not in the fire

ity which induces him

ightest ground for it, upon Aymer de value although his uncle, the Earl of Pembroke, was n de Walton's steady patron, and laid the be of his good fortune; for all which, by training nephew in the true discipline of the French wars hn has taken the best way of showing himsel it to the old Earl."

e it as you will, old Gilbert Greenleaf," answeren; "thou knowest I never quarrel with thy see sing, and therefore give me credit for submitting to a lecture from Sir John de Walton and thysel hou drivest this a little too far, if thou canst not y pass without giving me a flogging. Credit me, too old to remember that he himself had once so n sap in his veins. Ay, thus it is, the old man forget that he has once been young, nor the young have be old; and so the one cha

f--mality of adve

day in good stead. Who ever heard of a knight the wood of which a knight is made, and that is a being punished corporally like a poor old an horseboy? Your worst fault will be mended by s these witty sayings, and your best service will so rewarded more thankfully than by giving thee the of Fabian the Fabler, or some such witty title."

Having unloosed his repartee to this exte Greenleaf resumed a certain acidity of count which may be said to characterise those whose ment hath become frozen under the influence slowness of its progress, and who display a spleen against such as have obtained the advar for which all are struggling, earlier, and, as the pose, with less merit than their own. time the eve of the old sentinel stole from the tor pike, and with an air of triumph rested upon the man Fabian, as if to see how deeply the wou galled him, while at the same time he held on the alert to perform whatever mechanical d post might require. Both Fabian and his mast at the happy period of life when such discontent of the grave archer affected them lightly, and, very worst. was considered as the jest of an old n a good soldier; the more especially, as he was willing to do the duty of his companions, and we trusted by Sir John de Walton, who, though ver vounger, had been bred up like Greenleaf in the Edward the First, and was tenacious in upholdir discipline, which, since the death of that great m had been considerably neglected by the young and blooded valour of England.

Meantime it occurred to Sir Aymer de Vale though in displaying the usual degree of shown to such a man as Bertram, he had what was become nany points of Sir John de ware...

that arose in his mind, that the governor might ve of his having introduced into the castle a Bertram's character, who was capable of making one from which the garrison might afterwards h danger and inconvenience. Secretly, there-regretted that he had not fairly intimated to the ag minstrel, that his reception, or that of any; within the Dangerous Castle, was not at permitted by the circumstances of the times, case, the express line of his duty would have is vindication, and, instead perhaps of discoun-

is superior.

h these thoughts passing through his mind, some pprehension arose of a rebuke on the part of his anding-officer; for this officer, notwithstanding

Sir Aymer loved as well as feared. He

e and blame, he would have had praise and honour

loved as well as feared. He

re is a civil way of seeming to believe any apology people are disposed to receive in payment, without ing suspicion of its currency. The minstrel, theretendered his thanks for the civility which had so been shown to him. "It was a mere wish of passing priosity," he said, "which, if not granted, could be ttended with no consequences either inconvenient or disagreeable to him. Thomas of Ercildoun was, according to the Welch triads, one of the three bards of Britain who never stained a spear with blood, or was guilty either of taking or retaking castles and fortresses, and thus far not a person likely, after death, to be suspected of such warlike feats. But I can easily conceive why Sir John de Walton should have allowed the usual rites of hospitality to fall into disuse, and why a man of public character like myself ought not to desire food or lodging where it is accounted so dangerous: and it can surprise no one why the governor did not even invest his worthy young lieutenant with the power of dispensing with so strict and unusual a rule."

These words, very coolly spoken, had something of the effect of affronting the young knight, as insinuating, that he was not held sufficiently trustworthy by Sir John de Walton, with whom he had lived on terms of affection and familiarity, though the governor had attained his thirtieth year and upwards, and his lieutenant did not yet write himself one-and-twenty, the full age of chivalry having been in his case particularly dispensed with, owing to a feat of early manhood. Ere he had fully composed the angry thoughts which were chafing in his mind, the sound of a hunting-bugle was heard at the gate, and from the sort of general stir which it spread through the garrison, it was plain that the governor had returned from his ride. Every sentinel, seem

shelter, that his very outside,

'I would not think twice of the matter, were the rty less dear to me," said Sir John de Walton. "But would fain be of use to this young man, even although should purchase his improvement in military knowdge at the expense of giving him a little pain. Expence should, as it were, be burnt in upon the mind of young man, and not merely impressed by marking the nes of his chart out for him with chalk; I will rememes

er the hint you, Greenleaf, have given, and take an opportunity of severing these two young men; and hough I most dearly love the one, and am far from wishing ill to the other, yet at present, as you well hint, the blind is leading the blind, and the young knight has for his assistant and counsellor too young a squire, and that must be amended."

"Marry! out upon thee, old palmer-worm!" said the



ave concerted together, it shall appendul spirits of the garrison or the git likely to be the hope and protection stle of Douglas."

It is enough to say that Fabian pursue a carrying to his master, and in no very the report of what had passed between Walton and the old soldier. He succe senting the whole as a formal offence i Avmer de Valence : while all that the gremove the suspicions entertained by the could not in any respect bring him to tak of the feelings of his commander towa retained the impression which he had Fabian's recital of what he had heard, and he was doing Sir John de Walton any in posing him desirous to engross the greate fame acquired in the defence of the castle back his companions, who might reason a fair portion of it.

The mother of mischief, says a Scott no bigger than a midge's wing. In quarrel, neither the young man nor th had afforded each other any just cause c Walton was a strict observer of militar which he had been educated from his and by which he was almost as complet his natural disposition; and his present s force to his original education.

Common report had even exaggerate skill, the love of adventure, and the greaterprise, ascribed to James, the young L. He had, in the eyes of this Souther faculties of a fiend, rather than those of the English soldiers cured the

ien spirit, to recommend to the ne mode in which, by giving his assistance he English, he might set himself at liberty.

/ of these devices, and the frequency of their , kept Sir John de Walton's anxiety so perpon the stretch, that he at no time thought xactly out of the Black Douglas's reach, any in the good Christian supposes himself out of the wiles of the Devil; while every new temptatead of confirming his hope, seems to announce: immediate retreat of the Evil One will be follow some new attack yet more cunningly devised, this general state of anxiety and apprehension, per of the governor changed somewhat for the and they who loved him best, regretted most

e became addicted to complain of the want of

ce on the part of those who, neither invested with his nor animated by the hope of such

himaalf



inarian: and where feuds an ound in the garrison, the you in fault than those whose gre vinced them of the necessity o cautions. generous mind-and such was § often in this way changed an oit of over-vigilance, and pushed mits of candour. Neither was Six ree from a similar change; susp a different cause, seemed also to open and noble disposition, in th had hitherto been proper to him. Sir John de Walton studiously sou give his younger friend indulgenc were as far extended as the duty mitted. The blow was struck: t given to a proud and fiery temper while De Valence entertained an unjustly suspected by a friend, 1 respects bound to him. De Walton was led to conceive that a young m a charge as affectionate as if he ha own, and who owed to his lessor warfare, and what success he had taken offence at trifles, and consider on very inadequate grounds. The se thus sown between them, failed no by the Enemy among the wheat, to of the garrison to another: the sold any better reason than merely to different sides between their gove lieutenant; and so the ball of co thrown up between them, never -4h---4- 1.⁻- : ** *

Alas! they had been friends in youth; CHAP. VI. caus: army name ocerny, come an yourse, the s But whispering tongues can poison truth; Dut unispering with new car present or to And constancy lives in realms about; nu consumy was and youth is vain; And life is thorny, and youth is vain; And to be wroth with one we love, Doth work like madness in the brain. Each spoke words of high disdain. each spoke moras of sigh assaun. And insult to his heart's dear brother, But never either found another To free the hollow heart from paining They stood aloof the scars remaining. ney stood away, in start remaining, Like cliffs which had been rent assuider; But weither boat, nor frost, nor thunder, A dreary sea now flows between, The marks of that which our have been Shall wholly do mucy, I week, Christabelle of COLERIDGE acution of the intention which, when his he would go to the

iters, too, who have been accustomed to the ho vouch that these animals are by far the id fierce subjects of chase in the island of

l do as vou please," replied Sir Avmer.

t it is not I, Sir John, who would recomsake of a hunting-match, that you should hole garrison in danger; you know best the es incurred by your office here, and no have heedfully attended to them before posal of such a nature." ed know my own duty," replied De Walton, turn, "and might be allowed to think of ithout assuming more than my own share ility: but it seems to me as if the comis Dangerous Castle, among other inabilities, people in this country say, subjected to a ne which renders it impossible for him to duct so as to afford pleasure to those whom esirous to oblige. Not a great many weeks eves would have sparkled like those of Sir dence at the proposal of a general hunting-

new object of game? and now what is his such sport is proposed, merely, I think, to ny purpose of obliging him?—a cold aclrops half frozen from his lips, and he go to rouse the wild cattle with an air of he were undertaking a pilgrimage to the

artyr."

Sir John," answered the young knight, sent situation we stand conjoined in more 1 one, and although the greater and cois no doubt laid upon you as the elder yet still I feel that I myself have my four responsibility. I trust, therefor

"I cry you mercy," said the enter on dubbed by King low important a person I had before me, dubbed by King Edward himself, who was moved no doubt by special easons to confer such an early honour; and I certainly eel that I overstep my duty when I propose anything that savours like idle sport to a person of such grave

pretensions."

"Sir John de Walton," retorted De Valence, "we have had something too much of this—let it stop here. All that I mean to say is, that in this wardship of Douglas Castle, it will not be by my consent, if any amusement, which distinctly infers a relaxation of discipline, be unnecessarily engaged in, and especially such as competius to summon to our assistance a number of the Scots whose evil disposition towards us we well know; nor will I, though my years have rendered me liable to such suspicion, suffer anything of this kind to be imputed to me; and if unfortunately—though I am sure I know was are in future to lay aside those bonds of

CASTLE DAN

n. You have been long, pupil in the duties of chiv. ation of the Earl of Pembroke tron; and if these circumstancey form a connection, which i least for me, to break through, you seem to intimate, less strictly tions, you must take your own relations towards each other."

"I can only say," replied De Va duct will naturally be regulated by Sir John, cannot hope more devout military duties may be fairly discha fering with our friendly intercourse."

The knights here parted, after a once or twice had very nearly termin cordial explanation: but still there and heartfelt word from either to bre e which was fast freezing upon their either chose to be the first in mak lyances with sufficient cordiality, th we gladly done so, had the other ap sting it with the same ardour; bt high, and prevented either from s nce have put them upon an open a y parted, therefore, without again ect of the proposed diversion : unti ned in a formal note, praying Sir company the commandant of Doi emn hunting-match, which had attle of the neighbouring dale. time of meeting was appointed. eyond the gate of the outer ' as declared to be ended in 1 eat should be blown ben V the name of Sholto's

ir teeling of antipa...,

upon the great Epicurean principal

to say, in whatever circumstances it happens tself, be sure you lose no recreation which life hunting-match has still its attractions even English knight take his pleasure in the woods iglas.

no doubt afflicting to these faithful vassals, to dge another lord than the redoubted Douglas, ait by wood and river at the command of Engers, and in the company of their archers, whom ounted their natural enemies. Still it was the ecies of amusement which had been permitted or a long time, and they were not disposed to e rare opportunity of joining in it. The chase of f, the wild boar, or even the timid stag, required arms; the wild cattle still more demanded this ent of war-bows and shafts, boar-spears and

andering this, the Scottish

CHAP. VII.

The drivers thorough the wood went,
For to raise the deer;
Bownen bickered upon the bent,
With their broad arrows clear.
The wylde thorough the woods went,
On every side shear;
Greyhounds thorough the groves glent,
For to kill their deer.

BALLAD OF CHEVY CHASE, Old Edit.

HE appointed morning came in cold and raw, after the manner of the Scottish March weather.

Dogs yelped, yawned, and shivered, and the

huntsmen, though hardy and cheerful in expectation of the day's sport, twitched their mauds, or Lowland plaids, close to their throats, and looked with some dismay at the mists which floated about the horizon, now threatening to sink down on the peaks and ridges of prominent mountains, and now to shift their position under the influence of some of the uncertain gales, which rose and fell alternately, as they swept along the valley.

Nevertheless, the appearance of the whole formed, as is usual in almost all departments of the chase, a gay and a jovial spectacle. A brief truce seemed to have taken place between the nations, and the Scottish people appeared for the time rather as exhibiting the sports of their mountains in a friendly-manner to the accomplished knights and bonny archers of Old England, than as performing a feudal service, neither easy nor dignified in itself, at the instigation of usurping neighbours. The figures of the cavaliers, now half seen, now exhibited fully, and at the height of strenuous exertion, according to the character of the dangerous and broken groun particularly attracted the attention of the pedestric particularly attracted the attention of the pedestric who, leading the dogs or beating the thickets, dishor

meing as perfect as manners of the present and

nciples on which modern and ancient hunting ducted are, however, as different as possible. A ven a hare, is, in our own day, considered as a apology for a day's exercise to forty or fifty nd nearly as many men and horses: but the chase, even though not terminating, as it often battle, carried with it objects more important, and erest immeasurably more stirring. If indeed one s of exercise can be pointed out as more univerxhilarating and engrossing than others, it is certhat of the chase. The poor over-laboured e, who has served out his day of life, and wearied energies in the service of his fellow mortals-he as been for many years the slave of agriculture, or worse) of manufactures-engaged in raising a from year to year, or in the mono-- hardly remain dead to



But compare these inspiring sounds to the burst of a whole feudal population enjoying the sport, whose lives. instead of being spent in the monotonous toil of modern avocations, have been agitated by the hazards of war. and of the chase, its near resemblance, and you must necessarily suppose that the excitation is extended, like a fire which catches to dry heath. To use the common expression, borrowed from another amusement, all is fish that comes in the net on such occasions. An ancient hunting-match (the nature of the carnage excepted) was almost equal to a modern battle, when the strife took place on the surface of a varied and unequal country. A whole district poured forth its inhabitants, who formed a ring of great extent, called technically a tinchel, and, advancing and narrowing their circle by degrees, drove before them the alarmed animals of every kind; all and each of which, as they burst from the thicket or the moorland, were objects of the bow, the javelin, or whatever missile weapons the hunters possessed: while others were run down and worried by large grey hounds, or more frequently brought to bay, when the more important persons present claimed for themselves the pleasure of putting them to death with their chivalrous hands, incurring individually such danger as is inferred from a mortal contest even with the timid buck, when he is brought to the death struggle, and has no choice but yielding his life or putting himself upon the defensive, by the aid of his splendid antlers, and with all the courage of despair.

The quantity of game found in Douglasdale on this cocasion was very considerable, for, as already noticed, it was a long time since a hunting upon a great scale had en attempted under the Douglasses themselves, whose statortunes had commenced several years before, with the second their country. The English garrison, too, had sooner judged themselves strong or numerous encountry.

ne valley, which in Douglasuse nee to an oasis, surrounded by tangled were moors, occasionally rocky, and showing large f that bleak dominion to which wild creatures ascape when pressed by the neighbourhood of

ne hunters traversed the spots which separated the om the wood, there was always a stimulating unaty what sort of game was to be found, and the sman with his bow ready bent or his javelin poised, his good and well-bitted horse thrown upon its iches, ready for a sudden start, observed watchfully t should rush from the covert, so that, were it deer, will cattle, or any other species of game, be it be in readiness.

to be wolf, which, on account of its ravages, was the tobnoxious of the beasts of prey, did not, however, degree of diversion which his name promised;

hav and though for-



chorus which extended far through the scene in which it arose, and seemed to threaten the inhabitants of the valley even in its immost recesses.

During the course of the hunting, when a stag or a boar was expected, one of the wild cattle often came rushing forward, bearing down the young trees, crashing the branches in its progress, and in general dispersing whatever opposition was presented to it by the hunters. Sir Iohn de Walton was the only one of the chivalry of the party who individually succeeded in mastering one of these powerful animals. Like a Spanish tauridor, he bore down and killed with his lance a ferocious bull: two well-grown calves and three kine were also slain. being unable to carry off the quantity of arrows, javelins, and other missiles, directed against them by the archers and drivers; but many others, in spite of every endeavour to intercept them, escaped to their gloomy haunts in the remote skirts of the mountain called Cairntable, with their hides well feathered with those marks of human enmity.

A large portion of the morning was spent in this way, until a particular blast from the master of the hunt announced that he had not forgot the discreet custom of the repast, which, on such occasions, was provided for upon a scale proportioned to the multitude who had been convened to attend the sport.

The blast peculiar to the time assembled the whole party in an open space in a wood, where their numbers had room and accommodation to sit down upon the green turf, the slain game affording a plentiful supply for roasting or broiling, an employment in which the lower class were all immediately engaged; while puncheons and pipes, placed in readiness, and scientifically opened, supplied Gascoigne wine, and mighty ale, at the pleasure of those who chose to appeal to them.

The knights, whose rank did not admit of interference,





Some such idea certainly crossed De an insurgent. Walton's mind. Yet the apparent coolness, and absence of alarm, with which the stranger sat at the board of an English officer, at the same time being wholly in his power, had much in it which was irreconcilable with any such suggestion. De Walton, and several of those about him, had in the course of the day observed that this tattered cavalier, the most remarkable parts of whose garb and equipments consisted of an old coat-ofmail and a rusted vet massive partisan about eight feet long, was possessed of superior skill in the art of hunting to any individual of their numerous party. The governor having looked at this suspicious figure until he had rendered the stranger aware of the special interest which he attracted, at length filled a goblet of choice wine, and requested him, as one of the best pupils of Sir Tristrem who had attended upon the day's chase, to pledge him in a vintage superior to that supplied to the general company.

"I suppose, however, sir," said De Walton, "you will have no objections to put off my challenge of a brimmer, until you can answer my pledge in Gascoigne wine, which grew in the king's own demesne, was pressed for his own lip, and is therefore fittest to be emptied to his majesty's health and prosperity."

"One half of the island of Britain," said the woodsman, with great composure, "will be of your honour's opinion; but as I belong to the other half, even the choicest liquor in Gascony cannot render that health acceptable to me."

A murmur of disapprobation ran through the warriors present; the priests hung their heads, looked deadly grave, and muttered their paternosters.

"You see, stranger," said De Walton sternly, "that your speech discomposes the company."

"It may be so," replied the man, in the same blu

Crovernor.

e you thought what must be us.

continued De Walton.

form a round guess," answered the stranger, night have to fear, if your safe conduct and ionour, when inviting me to this hunting, trustworthy than I know full well it really is. 1 your guest-your meat is even now passing it-your cup, filled with right good wine, I t now quaffed off-and I would not fear the Paynim infidel, if we stood in such relation r, much less an English knight. I tell vou, be-Sir Knight, you undervalue the wine we have l. The high flavour and contents of your cup. vhere it will, give me spirit to tell you one or cumstances, which cold cautious sobriety would, oment like this, have left unsaid. You wish, I not, to know who I am? My christian name is rurname is that of Turnbull, a redoubted

"en in the field of hunting or Mr. shade is be

. Walton, who instantly called out, "To arms! 1 -Secure the spy and traitor! Ho! pages and n-William, Anthony, Bend-the-bow, and Green--seize the traitor, and bind him with your bowgs and dog-leashes-bind him, I say, until the blood At from beneath his nails!"

"Here is a goodly summons!" said Turnbull, with a ort of horse-laugh. "Were I as sure of being answered by twenty men I could name, there would be small doubt of the upshot of this day."

The archers thickened around the hunter, vet laid no hold on him, none of them being willing to be the first who broke the peace proper to the occasion.

"Tell me," said De Walton, "thou traitor, for what waitest thou here?"

"Simply and solely," said the Jed forester, "that I may deliver up to the Douglas the castle of his ancestors. and that I may ensure thee, Sir Englishman, the payment of thy deserts, by cutting the very throat which thou makest such a bawling use of."

At the same time, perceiving that the veomen were crowding behind him to carry their lord's commands into execution so soon as they should be reiterated, the huntsman turned himself short round upon those who appeared about to surprise him, and having, by the suddenness of the action, induced them to step back a pace, he proceeded-"Yes, John de Walton, my purpose was ere now to have put thee to death, as one whom I find in possession of that castle and territory which belong to my master, a knight much more worthy than thyself; but I know not why I have paused-thou hast given me food when I have hungered for twenty-four hours, I have not therefore had the heart to pay thee at advantage as thou hast deserved. Begone from this place and country and take the fair warning of a foe; thou hast constitutions thyself the mortal enemy of this people, and there

CHAP. VIII.

interlude carried some confusion into the edings of the hunt, thus suddenly surprised e apparition of Michael Turnbull, an armed follower of the House of Douglas, a sight expected in the territory where his master rebel and a bandit, and where he himself een well known to most of the peasantry circumstance made an obvious impression sh chivalry. Sir John de Walton looked oughtful, ordered the hunters to be assempot, and directed his soldiers to commence among the persons who had attended the discover whether Turnbull had any comthem; but it was too late to make that trict fashion which De Walton directed.

attendants on the chase, when they beheld , under pretence of which they were called terrupted for the purpose of laying hands ns, and subjecting them to examination, their answers to the questions put to they kept their own secret, if they had m, conscious of being the weaker party, 'oul play, slipped away from the places been appointed, and left the hunting-who conceived they had been invited tent. Sir John de Walton became using numbers of the Scottish—their ce awakening in the English knight icion which had of late become his

c.
e," said he to Sir Aymer de Valence
e," said he to Sir Aymer de Valence
ns as thou canst get together in F

at least a hundred of the mounted fast as thou canst, without permitting rom thy standard, to reinforce the ; for I have my own thoughts what tempted on the castle, when we

vn eves such a nest of traitors here

er rather beyond the mark. That its have bad thoughts against us, I deny; but, long debarred from any nnot wonder at their crowding to any

or river, and still less at their being the certainty of the safe footing on with us. The least rough usage is m with fear, and with the desire of

Sir John De Walton, who had listened mpatience scarce consistent with the oliteness which one knight was accuson another, "and so I would rather Valence busy his horse's heels to

primand, all present looked at each ns of marked displeasure. Sir Aymer l, but saw it was no time to indulge wed until the feather which was in his with his horse's mane, and without not even choose to trust his voice in ent—headed a considerable body of nightest road back to the Castle of

one of those eminences for massive and complicated to ress, with the glitter of

Walton had become a ... of his fears and suspicions. Alas! th: responsibility should so much have altere which I have known so noble and so knigh xd day. I scarce know in what manner I she e when thus publicly rebuked before the g minly he deserves that I should, at some let him understand, that however he a the exercise of his short-lived command. a is to meet with man, it will puzzle Sir on to show himself the superior of Avm or perhaps to establish himself as his n the contrary, his fears, however fantasti t the moment he expresses them, it become punctually commands which, however & sed in consequence of the governor's beli rendered necessary by the times, and no

igned to vex and domineer over his off

a slow and guarded pund to the Castle of Douglas aple time to recover his temper, and to forget oung friend had shown less alacrity than usual in its commands. He was even disposed to the est the length of time and extreme degree of c with which every point of martial discipline was on his own re-admission to the castle, though the of a wet spring evening whistled around his sheltered person, and those of his followers, waited before the castle gate for the exchange words, the delivery of keys, and all the slow attendant upon the movements of a garrison guarded fortress.

"Come," said he, to an old knight, who we blaming the lieutenant-governor, "it was my I spoke but now to Aymer de Valence with nowive emphasis than his newly dubbed and this precise style of old this precise style of old this precise style of old the precise style old the precise style

and very pardon

lower rank, who hoped to gain some consequence by intermingling in the species of emulation produced by the jealousy of the commanding officers—an emulation which may take place, indeed, in the present day, but can hardly have the same sense of wounded pride and jealous dignity attached to it, which existed in times when the personal honour of knighthood rendered those who possessed it jealous of every punctilio.

So many little debates took place between the two knights, that Sir Aymer de Valence thought himself under the necessity of writing to his uncle and namesake, the Earl of Pembroke, stating that his officer, Sir John de Walton, had unfortunately of late taken some degree of prejudice against him, and that after having borne with many provoking instances of his displeasure. he was now compelled to request that his place of service should be changed from the Castle of Douglas, to wherever honour could be acquired, and time might be given to put an end to his present cause of complaint against his commanding officer. Through the whole letter, young Sir Aymer was particularly cautious how he expressed his sense of Sir John de Walton's iealousy or severe usage; but such sentiments are not easily concealed, and in spite of him an air of displeasure glanced out from several passages, and indicated his discontent with his uncle's old friend and companion in arms, and with the sphere of military duty which his uncle had himself assigned him.

An accidental movement among the English troops brought Sir Aymer an answer to his letter sooner than he could have hoped for at that time of day, in the ordinary course of correspondence, which was then extremely slow and interrupted.

Pembroke, a rigid old warrior, entertained the not partial opinion of Sir John de Walton, who was a warring to the state of the state o

to a young and dependent kinsman upon t his profession; and, as he gathered his ner of complaint from his own letter, he conce did him no injustice in making it slighter t He reminded the young man that chivalry consisted in the faithful and patient military service, whether of high or low deing to the circumstances in which war place That, above all, the post of de Douglas Castle had been termed by comr was also the post of honour; and that a should be cautious how he incurred the si being desirous of quitting his present home mand, because he was tired of the discipline director so renowned as Sir John de Walton there was, as was natural in a letter of th cerning the duty of young men, whether in arms, to be guided implicitly by their elder.

the commands which the governor of Douglas Castle might think necessary in so dangerous a conjuncture.

This missive arrived within so short a time after the despatch of the letter to which it was a reply, that Sir Avmer was almost tempted to suppose that his uncle had some mode of corresponding with De Walton, unknown to the young knight himself, and to the rest of the garrison. And as the earl alluded to some particular displeasure which had been exhibited by De Valence on a late trivial occasion, his uncle's knowledge of this, and other minutiæ, seemed to confirm his idea that his own conduct was watched in a manner which he did not feel honourable to himself, or dignified on the part of his relative; in a word, he conceived himself exposed to that sort of surveillance of which, in all ages, the young have accused the old. It hardly needs to say that the admonition of the Earl of Pembroke greatly chafed the fiery spirit of his nephew; insomuch that, if the earl had wished to write a letter purposely to increase the prejudices which he desired to put an end to, he could not have made use of terms better calculated for that effect.

The truth was, that the old archer, Gilbert Greenleaf, had, without the knowledge of the young knight, gone to Pembroke's camp, in Ayrshire, and was recommended by Sir John de Walton to the earl, as a person who could give such minute information respecting Aymer de Valence, as he might desire to receive. The old archer was, as we have seen, a formalist, and when pressed on some points of Sir Aymer de Valence's discipline, he did not hesitate to throw out hints, which, connected with those in the knight's letter to his uncle, made the severe old earl adopt too implicitly the idea that his nephew was indulging a spirit of insubordination, and a sense impatience under authority, most dangerous to

have produced a complete agreement in the sentiments of both; but for this, fate allowed neither time nor opportunity; and the old earl was unfortunately induced to become a party, instead of a negotiator, in the quarrel,

And by decision more embroil'd the fray.

Sir John de Walton soon perceived, that the receipt of Pembroke's letter did not in any respect alter the cold ceremonious conduct of his lieutenant towards him. which limited their intercourse to what their situation rendered indispensable, and exhibited no advances to any more frank or intimate connection. Thus, as may sometimes be the case between officers in their relative situations even at the present day, they remained in that cold stiff degree of official communication, in which their intercourse was limited to as few expressions as the respective duties of their situation absolutely demanded. Such a state of misunderstanding is, in fact, worse than a downright quarrel;-the latter may be explained or apologised for, or become the subject of mediation; but in such a case as the former, an eclaircissement is as unlikely to take place as a general engagement between two armies which have taken up strong defensive positions on both sides. Duty, however, obliged the two principal persons in the garrison of Douglas Castle to be often together, when they were so far from seeking an opportunity of making up matters, that they usually revived ancient subjects of debate.

It was upon such an occasion that De Walton, in a very formal manner, asked De Valence in what capacity, and for how long time, it was his pleasure that the min-strel, called Bertram, should remain at the castle.

"A week," said the governor, "is certainly long enough, in this time and place, to express the hospitality due to a minstrel."

"Certainly," replied the young man; "I have not

.. av particular interest," ace, "which I can possibly ha ions. He is here under pretence earches after the writings of Thom alled the Rhymer, which he says are i and of which there is a volume in the old saved somehow from the flames at the la-This told, you know as much of his erran if you hold the presence of a wandering the neighbourhood of a boy, dangerous under your charge, you will no doubt do them-it will cost but a word of your mou "Pardon me," said De Walton; "the I nere as one of your retinue, and I could 1 ourtesy, send him away without your leave "I am sorry, then," answered Sir Ayı rn, that you did not mention your purpor ver entertained a dependant, vassal idence in the castle I

ANGEROUS.

"do you mean to found on ge against my loyalty? I h an averment would touch idy and willing to defend to

nt," answered the governor : strel, and not the high-born om the charge is brought. to this castle, and he intiould be allowed to take up onvent of Saint Bride, where .nd friars are still permitted her out of respect to their ill which they are supposed sovereign. It may also be surchased by a larger sum of correct, than is usually to welling minstrels, a class of for their poverty and for think of all this?" e: "I am happy that my r command, altogether dis-

r command, altogether disof it at all. My post, as such, that if I can manage our and my soul my own, I the of freewill is left at my ou shall not have again to t of me to my uncle, on that

:!" said Sir John de Walton ided aloud—"Do not, for and me the injustice of supring to gain an adva: Recollect, young k



CASTLE

you declined rd and lance." a being the cas w plainly on wha inion. I will deli . even if I should ardonable in so you cer) to differ from tha "I would ask you, nswered the governor, respect to this minstrel picions respecting him ; call upon me, in perform to a close examination, extraordinary, as is usu them not only from th territory of Douglasda they be again found war. "You ask me my of you shall have it Sir K

he has manifested to me, that he is incapable the part of a traitor, I must strongly remonst his being punished as one, or subjected to within the walls of an English garrison. I si for my country, if it required of us to inflict simisery upon wanderers, whose sole fault is poyour own knightly sentiments will suggest would become me to state to Sir John de Wa in so far as is necessary to apologise for rown opinion."

Sir John de Walton's dark brow was strick when he heard an opinion delivered in oppo own, which plainly went to stigmatise his ungenerous, unfeeling, and unknightly. Heffort to preserve his temper, while he thus a degree of calmness: "You have given yo Sir Aymer de Valence; and that you he openly and boldly, without regard to my or the product of the policy of the policy is not quite so clear that I am obli

Sir John de Walton, after an expression of impatience. as if disappointed at finding that the advance which he had made towards an explanation with his young friend had proved unexpectedly abortive, composed his brow as if to deep thought, and walked several times to and fro in the apartment, considering what course he was to take in these circumstances. "It is hard to censure him severely," he said, "when I recollect that, on first entering upon life, my own thoughts and feelings would have been the same with those of this giddy and hotheaded, but generous boy. Now prudence teaches me to suspect mankind in a thousand instances where perhaps there is not sufficient ground. If I am disposed to venture my own honour and fortune, rather than an idle travelling minstrel should suffer a little pain, which at all events I might make up to him by money, still, have I a right to run the risk of a conspiracy against the king, and thus advance the treasonable surrender of the Castle of Douglas, for which I know so many schemes are formed; for which, too, hone can be imagined so desperate but agents will be found bold enough to undertake the execution? A man who holds my situation, although the slave of conscience, ought to learn to set aside those false scruples which assume the appearance of flowing from our own moral feeling. whereas they are in fact instilled by the suggestion of affected delicacy. I will not, I swear by Heaven, be infected by the follies of a boy, such as Aymer : I will not, that I may defer to his caprices, lose all that love. honour, and ambition can propose, for the reward of twelve months' service, of a nature the most watchful and unpleasant. I will go straight to my point, and use the ordinary precautions in Scotland which I should employ in Normandy or Gascoigny.-What ho! Page who waits there?".

ecured together with a thong. He bore the mysterious poks of one whose apparent business is not of very reat consequence, but is meant as a passport for other ffairs which are in themselves of a secret nature. eccordingly, as the knight was silent, and afforded no ther opening for Greenleaf, that judicious negotiator roceeded to enter upon such as was open to him.

"Here are the bow-staves, noble sir, which you desired no to obtain while I was at Ayr with the Earl of Pemroke's army. They are not so good as I could have sished, yet are perhaps of better quality than could ave been procured by any other than a fair judge of ne weapon. The Earl of Pembroke's whole camp are antic mad in order to procure real Spanish staves from the Groyne and other ports in Spain; but though two essels laden with such came into the port of Ayr, said to be for the King's army, yet I believe never one half of the have come into English hands. These two grew the Sherwood, which having been seesoned since the

If plots in that country as well as here. It is
It their Bruce, and the rest of his kinsmen, innew May-game, and that the outlawed king
es to land near Turnberry, early in summer,
a number of stout kernes from Ireland; and no
t the men of his mock earldom of Carrick are
ng them ready with bow and spear for so hopeful an
rtaking. I reckon that it will not cost us the expense
ore than a few score of sheaves of arrows to put all
matter to rights."

Do you talk then of conspiracies in this part of the try, Greenleaf?" said De Walton. "I know you sagacious fellow, well bred for many a day to the of the bent stick and string, and will not allow a practice to go on under thy nose, without taking e of it."

am old enough, Heaven knows," said Greenleaf, I have had good experience of these Scottish wars, know well whether these native Scots are a people trusted to by knight or yeoman. Say they are a generation, and say a good archer told you so, who, a fair aim, seldom missed a handsbreadth of the Ah! sir, your honour knows how to deal with ride them strongly, and rein them hard,—you are the those simple novices who imagine that all is to one by gentleness, and wish to parade themselves as mous and generous to those faithless mountaineers, never, in the course of their lives, knew any tincture r of courteousness or generosity."

Thou alludest to some one," said the governor, "and urge thee, Gilbert, to be plain and sincere with me. 1 knowest, methinks, that in trusting me thou will to no harm?"

t is true, it is true, sir," said the old remnant of ars, carrying his hand to his brow, "but it were ars, carrying his hand to his brow," but it were

il under that accusation.

frankly to me," answered De Walton, " and ar of being misconstrued, whosoever the conmay concern."

in plain truth," answered Gilbert, "I fear not ness of this young knight, being, as I am, the ldier in the garrison, and having drawn a bowng and many a day ere he was weaned from his oreast."

s, then," said De Walton, "my lieutenant and Aymer de Valence, at whom your suspicions"

: nothing," replied the archer, "touching the r of the young knight himself, who is as brave as rord he wears, and his youth considered, stands a the roll of English chivalry; but he is young, as worship knows, and I own that in the choice of his my he disturbs and alarms me."

Greenleaf," answered the governor, bright cannot always

e Barons' wars and other onslaughts, in which ghts and archers of merry England transmitted .ny gallant actions to be recorded by fame; this I say, were more beseeming the Earl of Peme's nephew, than to see him closet himself day after with a strolling minstrel, who gains his livelihood by citing nonsense and lies to such young men as are fond nough to believe him, of whom hardly any one knows. whether he be English or Scottish in his opinions, and still less can any one pretend to say whether he is of English or Scottish birth, or with what purpose he lies lounging about this eastle, and is left free to communicate everything which passes within it to those old mutterers of matins at St. Bride's, who say with their tongues God save King Edward, but pray in their hearts God save King Robert the Bruce. Such a communication he can easily carry on by means of his son, who lies at Saint Bride's cell, as your worship knows, under pretence of illness."

"How do you say?" exclaimed the governor, "under pretence?—is he not then really indisposed?"

"Nay, he may be sick to the death for aught I know," said the archer; "but if so, were it not then more natural that the father should attend his son's sick-bed, than that he should be ranging about this castle, where one eternally meets him in the old Baron's study, or in some corner where you least expect to find him."

"If he has no lawful object," replied the knight, "it might be as you say; but he is said to be in quest of ancient poems or prophecies of Merlin, of the Rhymer, or some other old bard; and in truth it is natural for him to wish to enlarge his stock of knowledge and power of giving amusement, and where should he find "means save in a study filled with ancient books."

"No doubt," replied the archer, with a sort of

in s E jub a

and with license, even your tains too much of the fire of youth for burnimes as the present."

hast convinced me, Gilbert Greenleaf, and I into this man's business and occupation more an hitherto. This is no time to peril the safety I castle for the sake of affecting generosity toman of whom we know so little, and to whom, eceive a very full explanation, we may, without im injustice, attach grave suspicions. Is he now partment called the Baron's study?"

ur worship will be certain to find him there," re-

ur worship will be certain to find him there," reireenleaf.

en follow me, with two or three of thy comrades,
ep out of sight, but within hearing; it may be
ary to arrest this man."

v assistance." said the old archer. "shall be at

when you call, but "----the knight; "I hope I am not to

; "Inope I am



De Walton show some little jealous ity, "believe me, Sir Knight, that I k is and your worship's, and that I am no to whom I owe obedience."

To the study, then, and let us find the governor.

"A fine matter, indeed," subjoined Greenk ag him, "that your worship should have to son to look after the arrest of so mean an i But your honour is right; these minstrels jugglers, and possess the power of making thei by means which borrel folk like myself are dis attribute to necromancy."

Without attending to these last words, Sir J Walton set forth towards the study, walking at pace, as if this conversation had augmented hi to find himself in possession of the person of the pected minstrel.

Traversing the ancient passages of the castl governor had no difficulty in reaching the study, was strongly vaulted with stone, and furnished a sort of iron cabinet, intended for the preser of articles and papers of value, in case of fire. he found the minstrel seated at a small table taining before him a manuscript apparently of antiquity, from which he seemed engaged in maki tracts. The windows of the room were very sma till showed some traces that they had originally lazed with a painted history of Saint Bride—a wark of the devotion of the great family of Dowe eir tutelar saint.

The minstrel, who had seemed deeply wrapped stemplation of his task, on being disturbed by sed-for entrance of Sir John de Walton, mark of respect and humility, and,

proposed to 22.

"More successful than I could have expected," replied the minstrel, "considering the effects of the conflagration. This, Sir Knight, is apparently the fatal volume for which I sought, and strange it is, considering the heavy chance of other books contained in this library that I have been able to find a few though imperfecfragments of it."

"Since, therefore, you have been permitted to indulg your curiosity," said the governor, "I trust, minstre you will have no objection to satisfy mine?"

The minstrel replied with the same humility, "that there was anything within the poor compass of his sk which could gratify Sir John de Walton in any degre he would but reach his lute, and presently obey his cormands."

"You mistake, sir," said Sir John, somewhat harsh!
"I am none of those who have hours to spend in liste

nor, advancing a step nearer to him, and speaking sterner tone. "I want information, sir, which I assured you can give me, if you incline; and it is / duty to tell you, that if you show unwillingness to yeak the truth, I know means by which it will become ny painful duty to extort it in a more disagreeable manner than I would wish."

"If your questions, Sir Knight," answered Bertram, "be such as I can or ought to answer, there shall be no occasion to put them more than once. If they are such as I cannot or ought not to reply to, believe me that no threats of violence will extort an answer from me."

"You speak boldly," said Sir John de Walton; "but take my word for it, that your courage will be put to the test. I am as little fond of proceeding to such extremities as you can be of undergoing them, but such will be the natural consequence of your own obstinacy. I therefore ask you whether Bertram be your real name—whether you have any other profession than that of a travelling minstrel—and, lastly, whether you have any acquaintance or connection with any Englishman or Scottishman beyond the walls of this Castle of Douglas?"

"To these questions," replied the minstrel, "I have already answered the worshipful knight, Sir Aymer de Valence, and having fully satisfied him, it is not, I conceive, necessary that I should undergo a second examination; nor is it consistent either with your worship's honour, or that of the lieutenant-governor, that such a re-examination should take place."

"You are very considerate," replied the governor,
"of my honour and of that of Sir Aymer de Valence.

Take my word for it, they are both in perfect safety in
our own keeping, and may dispense with your attention
I ask you, will you answer the inquiries which it is
duty to make, or am I to enforce obedience by pure



nation as proposed, than I shall do in commanding vill therefore consign you for the present to a place finement, suitable to one who is suspected of being upon this fortress. Until you are pleased to resuch suspicions, your lodgings and nourishment those of a prisoner. In the meantime, before subting you to the question, take notice. I will myself le to the Abbey of Saint Bride, and satisfy myself thether the young person whom you would pass as your son is possessed of the same determination as that which you yourself seem to assert. It may so happen that his examination and yours may throw such light upon each other as will decidedly prove either your guilt or innocence, without its being confirmed by the use of the extraordinary question. If it be otherwise, tremble for your son's sake, if not for your own.-Have I shaken you, sir?-or do you fear, for your boy's young sinews and joints, the engines which, in your own case, you seem willing to defy?"

"Sir," answered the minstrel, recovering from the momentary emotion he had shown, "I leave it to yourself, as a man of honour and candour, whether you ought, in common fairness, to form a worse opinion of any man, because he is not unwilling to incur, in his own person, severities which he would not desire to be inflicted upon his child, a sickly youth, just recovering from a dangerous disease."

"It is my duty," answered De Walton, after a short pause, "to leave no stone unturned by which this business may be traced to the source; and if thou desirest mercy for thy son, thou wilt thyself most easily attain it, by setting him the example of honesty and plain-dealing."

The minstrel threw himself back on the seat, as it to resolved to bear every extremity that could be infin

oth upon father and son : Due was devotion towards the King, and numerous as hopes and expectations he had formed upon t discharge of his present high trust, he could lve upon having recourse at once to this cruel of cutting the knot. Bertram's appearance was le, and his power of words not unworthy of his and bearing. The governor remembered that de Valence, whose judgment in general it was able to deny, had described him as one of those adividuals, who vindicated the honour of a cor-I profession by their personal good behaviour: and knowledged to himself, that there was gross cruelty injustice in refusing to admit the prisoner to the t of being a true and honest man, until, by way of ng his rectitude, he had strained every sinew, and ed every joint in his body, as well as those of his "I have no touchstone," he said internally, inmish truth from falsehood: the -last -he has cer-

i library, whispering a word to Greenleaf rethe prisoner.

iad reached the outward door of the study, and tellites had already taken the minstrel into their , when the voice of the old man was heard calling in De Walton to return for a single moment.

'What hast thou to say, sir?" said the governor; be speedy, for I have already lost more time in listenag to thee than I am answerable for, and so I advise thee for thine own sake "——

"I advise thee," said the minstrel, "for thine own sake. Sir John de Walton, to beware how thou dost insist on thy present purpose, by which thou thyself alone, of all men living, wilt most severely suffer. thou harmest a hair of that young man's head-nay, if thou permittest him to undergo any privation which it is in thy power to prevent, thou wilt, in doing so, prepare for thine own suffering a degree of agony more acute than anything else in this mortal world could cause thee. I swear by the most blessed objects of our holy religion; I call to witness that holy sepulchre, of which I have been an unworthy visitor, that I speak nothing but the truth, and that thou wilt one day testify thy gratitude for the part I am now acting. It is my interest, as well as yours, to secure you in the safe possession of this castle, although assuredly I know some things respecting it, and respecting your worship, which I am not at liberty to tell without the consent of that youth. Bring me but a note under his hand, consenting to my taking you into our mystery, and believe me, you will soon see those clouds charmed away; since there was never a doleful uncertainty which more speedily changed to joy. or a thunder-cloud of adversity which more instantly gave way to sunshine, than would then the suspicion Which annear now so formidable "

CASTLE DANCEROUS who duly called on Sir John de Wattine his duly called at a loss to know what line his duly called your welfar that you writing matery sess, in som of pursue. Buddy, said the governor, follow dd most gladly, said the governor, tolow barres Purpose by the gentlest means in my power in a man before the poor had been possible to the poor to be a man been a man b and bring no further distress prom the refor ted.

The shall bring no further distress prom the result of the shall be only to the shal tion of the I see no y has limits, and if I slack it for a day, it will become to meet my son by the limits, and if I slack it for a day, it will be son by the to exert every effort in thy Down to address thy son by the to exert a will give the best before to address the son by the street of the street nation e to every effort in thy power to meet thy son by second on I will give thee tente to address the amenda the second of the amenda the second of the second o Scension. I will give thee leave to address thy son by the before the seems to be were the seems to be seen to be seems to be much line moder thy hand, and I will await his answer to be very proceed for the in this matter, which seems to be speed.

Proceed for the in this matter, which seems a soul to be speed in the proceed for the in this matter. quir Proceed forther in this matter, which seems to be saved, as thou bast a soul to be saved, which seems to be saved, as thou bast a soul to be saved. Meaning, as thou has a soul to be saved, and tell me whether the fourth and tell me whether of the front to the practices of Doughas, of I conjure thee to which the secrets practices of Doughas, of I conjure the practices of Doughas, of I conjure the practices of Doughas, of the practices of the co the secrets of without thou securest to be a too faithful of the practices of Douglast, of the practices of this Castle of the practices of without thou secures. Decainst this Castle of the practices of without their names. treesures, have regard to the practices of Douglas, of Hardes, against this Castle of Druces, against this Castle of Druces, against this Castle of Dennius; pourses?" Sir Knight of the severe charge inde The Prisoner thought a moment, and then replied and the prisoner thought a moment to severe charge under the prisoner to assist you as a faithful minare which this command to assist you as a faithful minare which this power to assist you as a faithful minare which this power to assist you as a faithful minare to assist you as a faithful minare which this power to assist you as a faithful minare to a faithful minare to a said the faithful minare to a faithful minare t which this command is intrusted to your bands, and which the command is intrusted to your bands, and should within hand or transmit I should be sufficient with hand or transmit I should not be sufficient. were it in my power to assist you, as a faithful mineral were it in my power to assist you, but so tongue an I feel and loyal subject, either so to do; but so far an I feel and loyal and tongue and and loyal subject, either with hand or tongue, I should from the subject of the s being the character your suspicions have apprehend the Bruce of the character your suspicions have for formation that the Bruce for foundation that the Bruce for foundation that the bruch for foundation for foundatio that I should have held it for certain that the Bruce of saling that I saling the Polymer of the Douglas?" Douglas had assembled their followers, for the Pollowers, and taken are a second to the pollowers are an area of the pollowers and the pollowers are area. of renouncing their rebellious attempts, and taking the repellious attempts, and taking the repellious attempts, and taking the repellious attempts are at show departure for the Following the repellious attempts are at show the repellious attempts and the research at th departure for the Holy Land, but for the appearance for the Holy Land, but for the appearance for the Holy Land, but for the which the London hands are forester, who is impressed upon the northern of the Double which impresses und hands men of the Double which impresses and the Double which impresses and the Double which impresses a few of the Double w which impresses upon me the benefit that whe fire a follower and henchman of the Lough fearless among you, his master and for his inter-fearless among distance have for his inter-at no great distance have for his interfearless among you, his master and come to the his interest and distance how how it in the stance of no great distance how far his tuy

ne thus far, that the rack, pulley, or pincers, ave compelled me to act the informer, or quarrel wherein I have little or no share, been desirous of fixing the belief upon you, dealing with a true man, and one who has at heart.—Meanwhile, permit me to have rials, or let my own be restored, for I pos-

e degree, the higher arts of my calling; r but that I can procure for you an explanamarvels, without much more loss of time."

nt it prove so," said the governor; "though I how I can hope for so favourable a termi-I may sustain great harm by trusting too e present occasion. My duty, however, ren the meantime, you be removed into strict

d to the prisoner, as he spoke, the writing sich had been seized upon by the archers entrance, and then commanded those satel-nd the minstrel. then," said Bertram, "remain subjected to ities of a strict captivity; but I deprecate whatever in my own person, so I may seom acting with a degree of rashness, of

rill all your life repent without the means of

e words, minstrel," said the governor; "but we made my choice, perhaps, a very danor myself, let us carry this spell into executhou sayest is to serve me, as mariners say ad upon the raging billows will assuage their

: DANGEROUS

CHAP. IX

concare of the Black Friar, yet the Church's heir by right,

ier may be the lay. eville is lord by day,

ine nor massel could raise a passal DON JUAN, Canto XVII. puestion that friar's right.

instrel made no vain boast of the skill he possessed in the use of pen and ink. the possessed in the time could have prothe scroll more speedily, more neatly com-

the scron more specumy, more nearly com-lore fairly written, than were the lines adore parry written, man were me moes ac-

he ordered perused w contents 1

"DEA

has cor

likely

countr and t

me t

tear

the '

letti

of 1

dis

kr

Ţ١

r

not folded this letter," said he, "nor tied it for it is not expressed so as to explain the o you; nor, to speak frankly, do I think that

o you; not, to speak transity, do 1 mink that onvey to you any intelligence; but it may be onvey to show you what the letter does not conory to snow you what the lener does not contid that it is written from and to a person who

no that it is written from and to a person, lean kindly towards you and your garrison. nean kindly towards you and your garrison.

hat, said the governor,

hat, said the governor,

hat, said the sole however to show though not nat, salu the governor, is a deception which is practised it tends, however, to show, though not pracuscu in cenus, movever, to show, mough not certainty, that you are disposed to act upon good and until the contrary appear, I shall consider it ont of duty to treat you with as much gentleness, the market of the state of the market of the marke

he matter admits of. Meantime, I will myself not he above a company to treat you with as much genuences the matter admits of. ne matter admits of meaning, with myself to Abbey of Saint Bride, and in person examine. and as you say he has the power have the will, to read this? "infusion." So!

ed his horse, and while it was getting ready he , with great composure the minstrel's letter. Its is ran thus:—

DEAR AUGUSTINE,

"Sir John de Walton, the governor of this eastle, a conceived those suspicions which I pointed out as zely to be the consequence of our coming to this country without an avowed errand. I at least am seized, and threatened with examination under torture, to force me to tell the purpose of our journey; but they shall tear my flesh from my bones, ere they force me to break the oath which I have taken. And the purport of this letter is to apprise you of the danger in which you stand of being placed in similar circumstances, unless you are disposed to authorise me to make the discovery to this knight; but on this subject you have only to express your own wishes, being assured they shall be in every respect attended to by your devoted "Bertram."

This letter did not throw the smallest light upon the mystery of the writer. The governor read it more than once, and turned it repeatedly in his hand, as if he had hoped by that mechanical process to draw something from the missive, which at a first view the words did not express; but as no result of this sort appeared, Dc Walton retired to the hall, where he informed Sir Aymer de Valence, that he was going abroad as far as the Abbey of Saint Bride, and that he would be obliged by his taking upon him the duties of governor during his absence. Sir Aymer, of course, intimated his acquiescence in the charge; and the state of disunion in which they stood to each other permitted no further explanation.

Upon the arrival of Sir John de Walton at the dilar lated shrine, the abbot, with trembling haste, made in business immediately arrived the command

was informed that he nau ...

there by his father, Bertram, a minstrel. to the abbot, that his indisposition might be ontagious kind which, at that period, ravaged sh Borders, and made some incursions into where it afterwards worked a fearful progress. me farther conversation, Sir John de Walton the abbot's hand the letter to the young person is roof, on delivering which to Augustine, the I father was charged with a message to the governor, so bold, that he was afraid to be the of it. It signified that the youth could not, and not, at that moment, receive the English knight: at, if he came back on the morrow after mass, it robable he might learn something of what was ted. his is not an answer," said Sir John de Walton. sent by a boy like this to a person in my charge;

Cather Abbot, you consult your own safety

" insolent message."

u

be

St

sa

th

of

fo

ar

St

tŀ

it

tİ

I

t

٤

nded the governor that, as a Christian, and an man, he had duties to observe towards the comof Saint Bride, which had never given the English ament the least subject of complaint. As he spoke. hurchman seemed to gather courage from the immues of his order. He said he could not permit a sick v, who had taken refuge within the sanctuary of the aurch, to be seized or subjected to any species of force. inless he was accused of a specific crime, capable of being immediately proved. The Douglasses, a head. strong race, had, in former days, uniformly respected the sanctuary of Saint Bride, and it was not to be supposed that the King of England, the dutiful and obedient child of the Church of Rome, would act with less veneration for her rights, than the followers of a usurper, homicide, and excommunicated person like Robert Bruce.

Walton was considerably shaken with this remonstrance. He knew that, in the circumstances of the times. the Pope' had great power in every controversy in which it was his pleasure to interfere. He knew that even in the dispute respecting the supremacy of Scotland, his Holiness had set up a claim to the kingdom, which, in the temper of the times, might perhaps have been deemed superior both to that of Robert Bruce and that of Edward of England, and he conceived his monarch would give him little thanks for any fresh embroilment which might take place with the Church. Moreover, it was easy to place a watch, so as to prevent Augustine from escaping during the night; and on the following morning he would be still as effectually in the power of the English governor as if he were seized on by open force at the present moment. Sir John de Walton, however, so fax exerted his authority over the abbot, that he engaged, in consideration of the sanctuary being respected for this space of time, that, when it expired, he шап решичичи ...

"At your request, Father Abbot, whom a serior found a true man, I will include this youth with the grace he asks, before taking him into custody, under standing that he shall not be permitted to leave this place; and thou art to be responsible to this effect giving thee, as is reasonable, power to command ou little garrison at Hazelside, to which I will send a rein forcement on my return to the Castle, in case it shoul be necessary to use the strong hand, or circumstance impose upon me other measures."

"Worthy Sir Knight," replied the abbot, "I have r idea that the frowardness of this youth will render as course necessary, saving that of persuasion; and I ventu to say, that you yourself will in the highest degree approof the method in which I shall acquit myself of my press trust."

The abbot went through the duties of hospitali enumerating what simple cheer the cloister of the conv

m glad of it," replied the governor; "I was about ugthen that detachment. This stripling, the son am the minstrel, or whoever he is, has engaged ser himself up for examination in the morning party of soldiers are followers of your uncle, Lord ke, may I request you will ride to meet them, mmand them to remain at Hazelside until you urther inquiries about this youth, who has still up the mystery which hangs about him, and a letter which I delivered with my own hand to not of Saint Bride. I have shown too much forein this matter, and I trust to your looking to rity of this young man, and conveying him hither, due care and attention, as being a prisoner of nportance."

rtainly, Sir John," answered Sir Aymer; "your shall be obeyed, since you have none of greater ince for one who hath the honour to be second yourself in this place."

rave your mercy, Sir Aymer," returned the rr, "if the commission be in any degree beneath gnity; but it is our misfortune to misunderstand her, when we endeavour to be most intelligible." t what am I to do," said Sir Aymer—"no way 18 your command, but only asking for informathat am I to do, if the Abbot of Saint Bride offers ion?"

w!" answered Sir John de Walton; "with the mement from my Lord of Pembroke, you will comit least twenty war-men, with bow and spear, five or six timid old monks, with only gown and

ne," said Sir Aymer, "but ban and excommunire sometimes, in the present day, too hard to coat, and I would not willingly be thrown." es not deliver the about has promised to be made, and De the about has promised to be made, and De though still thinking himself unnecessarily though still thinking himself unnecessarily though still thinking himself unnecessarily to though still thinking himself unnecessarily though still though still the thinking himself unnecessarily the part of half arms which wells of the gwalton. It is stirred beyond the walls of the gwalton. It is stirred beyond the walls of the gwalton. It is stirred beyond the with his squire Fabian, seded to execute the commands of the equal to morpanied him, to together with one of those and to ompanied him, so the equal to the evening closed in with one of the equal to and in the path became more and it the path became more and in vapours, and in vapours, and one dark, the hills more and all the intrough the nore difficult which rendered travelling through the conveniences and uncertain, were augmented his page.



eir opinion in favour of keeping the fie dy expressed in the well-known proverb v.-" It is better to hear the lark sing the ise cheep." The streets, or rather the e dark, but for a shifting gleam of moor nich, as that planet began to rise, was nov hen visible upon some steep and narrow gable sound of domestic industry, or domestic festivit heard, and no ray of candle or firelight glanced fro windows of the houses: the ancient ordinance the curfew, which the Conqueror had introduce England, was at this time in full force in such pa Scotland as were thought doubtful, and likely to: under which description it need not be said the a possessions of the Douglas were most especial garded. The church, whose Gothic monuments w a magnificent character, had been, as far as podestroyed by fire; but the ruins, held together weight of the massive stones of which they were posed, still sufficiently evinced the greatness of family at whose cost it had been raised, and bones, from immemorial time, had been entomi its crypts.

Paying little attention to these relics of desplendour, Sir Aymer de Valence advanced with small detachment, and had passed the scattered ments of the cemetery of the Douglasses, when, surprise, the noise of his horse's feet was seeming plied to by sounds which rung like those of at knightly steed advancing heavily up the street, a were to meet him. Valence was unable to congive the might be the cause of these warlike sound ring and the clang of armour were distinct, heavy tramp of a war-horse was not to be mistal.

accounted for the appearance of a straggling foot-soldi but it was more difficult to account for a mounted hor man, in full armour: and such was the apparition wh a peculiarly bright glimpse of moonlight now showed the bottom of the causewayed hill. Perhaps the known warrior obtained at the same time a glance Aymer de Valence and his armed followers-at least es of them shouted "Who goes there?"—the alarm of times: and on the instant the deep answers of " George!" on the one side, and "The Douglas!" on other, awakened the still echoes of the small and ruing street, and the silent arches of the dilapidated chur Astonished at a war-cry with which so many recollection were connected, the English knight spurred his horse full gallop down the steep and broken descent lead out at the south or south-east gate of the town : and was the work of an instant to call out. "Ho! Se George! upon the insolent villain all of you!-To gate. Fabian, and cut him off from flight !- Saint Geor I say, for England! Bows and bills!--bows and bills At the same time Aymer de Valence laid in rest his o long lance, which he snatched from the squire by wh it was carried. But the light was seen and gone in instant, and though De Valence concluded that hostile warrior had hardly room to avoid his career, he could take no aim for the encounter, unless by m guess, and continued to plunge down the dark decliving among shattered stones and other encumbrances, with groping out with his lance the object of his pursuit. rode, in short, at a broken gallop, a descent of ab fifty or sixty yards, without having any reason to supp that he had met the figure which had appeared to h although the narrowness of the street scarcely admit his having passed him, unless both horse and horser could have melted at the moment of encounter like Ir-bubble. The riders of his suite, meanwhile, 270

with a feeling like supernatural terror, which a r of singular adventures had caused most of them ach to the name of Douglas: and when he reached rate by which the broken street was terminated, there none close behind him but Fabian, in whose head suggestions of a timorous nature could outlive the ound of his dear master's voice.

Here there was a post of English archers, who were turning out in considerable alarm, when De Valence and his page rode in amongst them. "Villains!" shouted De Valence, "why were you not upon your duty? Who was it passed through your post even now, with the traitorous cry of Douglas?"

"We know of no such," said the captain of the watch. "That is to say, you besotted villains," answered the young knight, "you have been drinking, and have slept?"

The men protested the contrary, but in a confused manner, which was far from overcoming De Valence's suspicions. He called loudly to bring cressets, torches, and candles; and a few remaining inhabitants began to make their unwilling appearance, with such various means of giving light as they chanced to possess. They heard the story of the young English knight with wonder: nor, although it was confirmed by all his retinue, did they give credit to the recital, more than that the Englishmen wished, somehow or other, to pick a quarrel with the people of the place, under the pretence of their having admitted a retainer of their ancient lord by night into the town. They protested, therefore, their innocence of the cause of tumult, and endeavoured to seem active in hastening from house to house, and corner to corner, with their torches, in order to discover the invisible cavalier. The English suspected them no b of treachery, than the Scottish imagined the whole me this i were spo ren she te so and screet a and wever, in the anxiety



knight snatched a torch from somesent, and holding it up, descried t a tall woman, who evidently er r herself remarkable. When he ap communicated her intelligence in a gainst its constant of the constant of

We had once wise men, that could I my parables which might have been purplanation in this country side. Wheth selves, gentlemen, have not had some hat them out, good troth, it is not for the like at any rate, good counsel is not so easy was in this Douglas country, nor, may be thing to pretend to the power of giving it.

"Good woman," said De Valence, "if me an explanation of this mystery I will or of the best raploch grey."

"It is not I," said the old woman, "the possess the knowledge which may assist would fain know that the man whom I you shall be skaithless and harmless. knighthood and your honour, will you p so much?"

"Assuredly," said De Valence, "such even have thanks and reward, if he is former; ay, and pardon, moreover, althave listened to any dangerous practices, cerned in any plots."

"Oh! not he," replied the female; "it man Powheid, who has the charge of th (meaning probably monuments), "that is them as you English have left standing; sexton of the kirk of Douglas, who can of these old folk, whom your honour

who, I dare say," said the knight, "knows as out the matter as she herself does. But where is .?—a sexton is he? He may be acquainted with of concealment, which are often fabricated in buildings, and known to those whose business em to frequent them. Come, my good old dame, his man to me; or, what may be better, I will go , for we have already spent too much time." ime!" replied the old woman,—"is time an object your honour? I am sure I can hardly get so much ine as will hold soul and body together. You are ir from the old man's house." eled the way accordingly, blundering over heaps of sh, and encountering all the embarrassments of a

us street, in lighting the way to Sir Aymer, who, horse to one of his attendants, and desiring

g

Īŧ

b

h

tŀ

gı

tl

.ord help us! for all that I can see, are well for those that are to live in them."

e you sure, good woman," replied the knight, . there is any inhabitant in these ruins? For my I should rather suppose that you are taking me to harnel-house of the dead."

Maybe you are right," said the old woman with a tly laugh; "carles and carlines agree weel with ral vaults and charnel-houses, and when an auld al dwells near the dead, he is living, ye ken, among austomers—Halloo! Powheid! Lazarus Powheid! is a gentleman would speak with you;" and she id, with some sort of emphasis, "an English noble leman—one of the honourable garrison."

1 old man's step was now heard advancing, so slowly the glimmering light which he held in his hand was le on the ruined walls of the vault some time before owed the person who bore it.

ie shadow of the old man was also projected upon illuminated wall ere his person came in view; his was in considerable confusion, owing to his having roused from his bed; and since artificial light was idden by the regulations of the garrison, the natives ouglas Dale spent in sleep the time that they could very well get rid of by any other means. The sexton a tall thin man, emaciated by years and by priva-:: his body was bent habitually by his occupation of e-digging, and his eye naturally inclined downward he scene of his labours. His hand sustained the e or little lamp, which he held so as to throw light 1 his visitant; at the same time it displayed to the ig knight the features of the person with whom he now confronted, which, though neither handsome pleasing, were strongly marked, sagacious, and the, indicating, at the same time, a certain air

ICC IO ma appeni.

"What would you with me, young man?" said the ton. "Your youthful features, and your gay dress, speak one who stands in need of my ministry neither

: himself nor for others."

"I am indeed," replied the knight, "a living man, and erefore need not either shovel or pick-axe for my own shoof. I am not, as you see, attired in mourning, and erefore need not your offices in behalf of any friend; I ould only ask you a few questions."
"What you would have done must needs be done,

ou being at present one of our rulers, and, as I think, a ian of authority," replied the sexton; "follow me this ay into my poor habitation. I have had a better in my ay; and yet, Heaven knows, it is good enough for me, hen many men of much greater consequence must perore content themselves with worse."

He opened a lowly door, which was fitted, though rregularly, to serve as the entrance of a vaulted apart-

were nearly the only furniture, if we include 's bed of straw, lying in a corner, and dissist if he had been just raised from it. At the the apartment, the wall was almost entirely large escutcheon, such as is usually hung res of men of very high rank having the apartment, to the number of sixteen, each zoned and distinct, placed as ornaments rincipal armorial coat itself.

sit," said the old man; "the posture will my failing ears to apprehend your meaning, ma will deal with me more mercifully in pero make you understand mine."

short asthmatic coughs attested the violence ler which he had last named, and the young red his host's example, in sitting down on one stools by the side of the fire. The old man 1 one corner of the apartment an apron, which ally wore, full of broken boards in irregular of which were covered with black cloth, or f nails, black, as it might happen, or gilded. I find this fresh fuel necessary," said the old eep some degree of heat within this waste nor are the vapours of mortality with which apt to be filled, if the fire is permitted to be-.. indifferent to the lungs of the dainty and like your worship, though to me they are The wood will catch fire, although it ere the damps of the grave are overcome by and the warmth of the chimney."

iy, the relics of mortality with which the old aped his fireplace, began by degrees to send unctuous vapour, which at length leaped to blazing up the aperture, gave a degree of the gloomy scene. The blazonry of the

imagination.

are astonished." said the old man.

r Knight, you have never before seen these relics ead applied to the purpose of rendering the living degree more comfortable than their condition therwise admit of."

mfortable!" returned the Knight of Valence, ing his shoulders; "I should be sorry, old man, ow that I had a dog that was as indifferently red as thou art, whose grey hairs have certainly petter days."

t may be," answered the sexton, "and it may be wise; but it was not, I presume, concerning my history that your worship seemed disposed to ask some questions; and I would venture to inquire, efore, to whom they have relation?"

I will speak plainly to you," replied Sir Aymer, id you will at once acknowledge the necessity of short and distinct reply. I have even now met

a person only shown to me

acquaintances and visitors; I can take it upon sience to be answerable for their good behaviour, become bound that none of the old barons, to the roots of that mighty tree may, it is said, be will again disturb with their war-cry the towns lages of their native country—not one will parade noonshine the black armour which has long rusted in their towns.

The knights are dust, And their good swords are rust; Their souls are with the saints, we trust.

Look around, Sir Knight, you have above and around you the men of whom we speak. Beneath us, in a little aisle (which hath not been opened since these thin grev locks were thick and brown), there lies the first man whom I can name as memorable among those of this mighty line. It is he whom the Thane of Athol pointed out to the King of Scotland as Sholto Dhuglass, or the dark iron-coloured man, whose exertions had gained the battle for his native prince; and who, according to this legend, bequeathed his name to our dale and town. though others say that the race assumed the name of Douglas from the stream so called in unrecorded times before they had their fastness on its banks. Others, his descendants, called Eachain, or Hector the first, and Orodh, or Hugh, William, the first of that name, and Gilmour, the theme of many a minstrel song, commemorating achievements done under the oriflamme of Charles the Great, Emperor of France, have all consigned themselves to their last sleep, nor has their memory been sufficiently preserved from the waste of time. Something we know concerning their great deeds, their great power, and, alas! their great crimes. Some thing we also know of a Lord of Douglas who sat in Parliament at Forfar, held by King Malcolm the F ne pedigree of the House of policy and hold a well-breathed minstrel in subjection for a calendar month, Sundays and holided."

to ther information can you expect from me," sexton, "than that respecting those heroes, whom it has been my lot to consign to that est which will for ever dide the dead from the this world? I have told you where the reserved.

tı

tl

si

tŀ

tł

sexton, "than that respecting those heroes, whom it has been my lot to consign to that rest which will for ever divide the dead from the of this world? I have told you where the race lown to the reign of the royal Malcolm. I can at also of another vault, in which lie Sir John of as-burn, with his son Lord Archibald, and a third m, known by an indenture with Lord Abernethy, I can tell you of him to whom that escutcheon, its appurtenances of splendour and dignity, justly 3. Do you envy that nobleman, whom, if death

its appurtenances of splendour and dignity, justly 2. Do you envy that nobleman, whom, if death in the sound, I would not hesitate to term my natron? and have you any design of displayed in the sound in person in person

the natural fears of the Southron ctre of a Douglas at any time, who the fairest cavalier would wear the this swarthy race, nor can I hold it won war-cry which was once in the throats thousands in this country, should issue from the mouth of a single champion."

"You are bold, old man," returned the I.
"do you consider that your life is in m
that it may, in certain cases, be my dideath with that degree of pain at wh.
shudders?"

The old man rose up slowly in the light of fire, displaying his emaciated feeture.

ing the light. Threaten it with such annihilation. Sir Knight, and see whether your menace will impress any sense of fear either on the element or the iron. that you have no more power over the frail mortal whom you threaten with similar annihilation. You may tear from my body the skin in which it is now swathed, but although my nerves might glow with agony during the inhuman operation, it would produce no more impression on me than flaving on the stag which an arrow has previously pierced through the heart. My age sets me beyond your cruelty; if you think otherwise, call your agents, and commence your operations; neither threats nor inflictions will enable you to extort from me anvthing that I am not ready to tell you of my own accord."
"You trifle with me, old man," said De Valence;

"you talk as if you possessed some secret respecting the motions of these Douglasses, who are to you as gods, yet you communicate no intelligence to me whatever.

"You may soon know," replied the old man, "all that a poor sexton has to communicate; and it will not increase your knowledge respecting the living, though it may throw some light upon my proper domains, which are those of the dead. The spirits of the deceased Douglasses do not rest in their graves during the dishonour of their monuments, and the downfall of their That, upon death, the greater part of any line are consigned to the regions of eternal bliss, or of neverending misery, religion will not suffer us to believe, and amidst a race who had so great a share of worldly triumph and prosperity, we must suppose there have existed many who have been justly subjected to the doom of an intermediate space of punishment. You have destroyed the temples which were built by the posterity to propitiate Heaven for the welfare of the ouls; you have silenced the prayers and stopped to

vet survive your cruelty?"

mediation of which the piety of children appease the wrath of Heaven in behalf of rs, subjected to expiatory fires. Can you the tormented spirits, thus deprived of the had been proposed to them, should not, acce common phrase, rest in their graves? Can rey should show themselves like discontented to the places which, but for the manner in ave prosecuted your remorseless warfare, are now afforded them rest? Or do you these fleshless warriors should interrupt s, and do what else their airy nature may turb your councils, and meet as far as they littles which you make it your boast to carry gainst those who are deceased, as against

," replied Aymer de Valence, "you cannot I am to take for answer a story like this, on too gross to charm to sleep a schoolboy ith the toothache; nevertheless, I thank doom does not remain in my hands. My wo archers shall carry thee captive to the ir John de Walton, Governor of the Castle that he may deal with thee as seems meet; person to believe in your apparitions and purgatory.—What ho! Fabian! Come ring with thee two archers of the guard."

ring with thee two archers of the guard." cordingly, who had waited at the entrance building, now found his way, by the light atton's lamp, and the sound of his master's in singular apartment of the old man, the ations of which struck the youth with great some horror.

two archers with thee, Fabian," said the ence, "and, with their assistance, convey ence, "to the presence

er, who now began to issue any more any wisibly by for the solution of the apparition, who have appeared already is believed of efficacy sufficient to solve any visibly as believed of efficacy sufficient to solve already is believed of efficacy sufficient to solve had a for that is to devil, "they said, "lanation which had for that is the devil," an explanation which had for that amongst them," an explanation which is gigantic accurred to the followers of the young knight; gigantic allowed white man and horse, both, as it seemed, of eye, and size, could be conjured in the twinkling of he best valence a living man and horse, in the twinkling of he best valence appear in a street secured at one end by the borsenen under valence appear in a street secured at the borsenen under the subject into language, for fear of giving thoughts on the subject into language, for fear of giving these and the subject into language, for fear of giving the subject into language, for fear of each other fusion and degree of pleasure the English gartison. Still, however embarrassment of affect a gad received, and the anxiety of the subject of the English gartison.



"Can you administer the torture to the soul?" said the sexton.

"As to thee," answered the knight, "we have that power;—we will dissolve every monastery or religious establishment held for the souls of these Douglasses, and will only allow the religious people to hold their residence there upon condition of their praying for the soul of King Edward the First of glorious memory, the malleus Scotorum; and if the Douglasses are deprived of the ghostly benefit of the prayers and services of such shrines, they may term thy obstinacy the cause."

"Such a species of vengeance," answered the old man, in the same bold unsubdued tone which he had hitherto used, "were more worthy of the infernal fiends than of Christian men."

The squire raised his hand. The knight interposed: "Forbear him," he said, "Fabian; he is very old, and perhaps insane.—And you, sexton, remember that the vengeance threatened is lawfully directed towards a family which have been the obstinate supporters of the excommunicated rebel, who murdered the Red Comyn at the High Church in Dumfries."

So saying, Aymer strode out of the ruins, picking his way with some difficulty—took his horse, which he found at the entrance—repeated a caution to Fabian, to conduct himself with prudence—and, passing on to the southwestern gate, gave the strongest injunctions concerning the necessity of keeping a vigilant watch, both by patrols and by sentinels, intimating at the same time, that it must have been neglected during the preceding part of the evening. The men murmured an apology, the confusion of which seemed to express that there had existed some occasion for the reprimand.

Sir Aymer then proceeded on his journey to Hazelside, his train diminished by the absence of Fabian an his assistants. After a hasty, but not a short journey time, that the archer must soop a which would be unstantly.

CHAP. X.

When the nightengale singes the wodes waxen grene, Lef, and gras, and blosme, springeth in April I wene, And love is to myne herte gone with one speare so kene. Night and day my blood hyt drynkes, mine herte deth me tene. MSS. HAIL. Quoted by Warton.



IR AYMER DE VALENCE had no sooner followed his archer to the convent of Saint Bride, than he summoned the abbot to his presence,

who came with the air of a man who loves his ease, and who is suddenly called from the couch where he has consigned himself to a comfortable repose, at the summon of one whom he does not think it safe to disobey, and the constant of previsions.

CARTLE CANGEROUS.

whether, in requital of many favours rethe English monarch, you will not merit his protection, by contributing to the discovery is of his enemies."

y so," answered Father Jerome, in an agi"Most unquestionably my information
at your command; that is, if I knew anynmunication of which could be of advantage

Abbot," replied the English knight, "alrash to make myself responsible for a Northin these times, yet I own I do consider you as ever been faithfully subject to the King and I willingly hope that you will still

ne encouragement I have!" said the abbot; dout of my bed at midnight, in this raw undergo the examination of a knight, who is; perhaps, of his own honourable rank, and tell me the subject of the interrogatories, ne on this cold pavement, till, according to of Celsus, the podagra which lurks in my feet in into my stomach, and then good-night to examinations from henceforward." ther," said the young man, "the spirit of ist teach thee patience; recollect that I can ure in this duty, and that if an insurrection place, the rebels, who are sufficiently dis-

thee for acknowledging the English monarch, thee from thine own steeple to feed the sat, if thou hast secured thy peace by some act with the insurgents, the English governooner or later gain the advantage, will not hee as a rebel to his sovereign."

DEER to you. my noble son," answered the

'LE DANGEROUS.

is of the dilemma which you have I protest to you, that if any one biring with the rebels against the am ready, provided you give me ion recommended by Celsus in my

er with the most perfect sincerity you can put to me upon that subcalled upon a monk who had

and giving him a large key, whissear. The cup which the monk apacity as proved Celsus's draught nistered in considerable quantity, nich it spread through the apart-

night's suspicion that the medicine what were then termed distilled known in the monasteries for some fortable secret had reached the e abbot, neither overawed by the quantity of the potion, took it off would have called a feeling of solace is voice became much more commend as comforted extraordinarily

willing to proceed to answer any
d be put to him by his gallant

d the knight, "you are aware, travelling through this county cts of our suspicions and inquiries.

travelling through this country ots of our suspicions and inquiries. your own opinion of the youth e son, or calling himself so, of a the minstrel, who has resided for

went?"

le question with eyes expressive of

from which it came.

th with respect to loyalty and religion, which is expected, were I to judge from the estimwho committed him to my care."

the abbot bowed to the knight, as if he had at this repartee gave him a silencing advanquestion which could follow upon that subrwas probably, therefore, surprised when Sir ed as follows:

ry true, Father Abbot, that I myself did this stripling to you as a youth of a harmless and with respect to whom it would be unof exercise the strict vigilance extended to illar circumstances; but the evidence which the to vouch for this young man's innocence peared so satisfactory to my superior and; and it is by his orders that I now make iries of you. You must think they are of, since we again trouble you, and at so unlour."

nly protest by my order, and by the veil of," replied the abbot, the spirit of Celsus of fail his pupil, "that whatever evil may atter, is totally unknown to me—nor could ed from me by racks or implements of hatever signs of disloyalty may have been this young man, I have witnessed none of ugh I have been strictly attentive to his

respect?" said the knight—"and what is your observation?"

wer," said the abbot of Saint Bride, "shall and downright. The youth condescended at of a certain number of gold crowns, not as to repay the hospitality of the church of

but merely"--- "YOU That

ITLE DANGEROUS.

e the governor and I well underon which the monks of Saint Bride tality. In what manner, it is more is it received by this boy?" st gentleness and moderation, noble abbot; "indeed it appeared to me, ght be a troublesome*guest, since benevolence to the convent was

ge, and, in some degree, to authoaccommodation of a kind superior estow."
said Sir Aymer, "you would have of returning some part of the money

the abbot. "would have been a contrary to our vows. What is of Saint Bridget, cannot, agreeably any account restored. But, noble o occasion for this: a crust of white tht of milk were diet sufficient to outh for a day, and it was my own th that dictated the furnishing of er bed and coverlet than are quite rules of our order." to what I say, Sir Abbot, and said the Knight of Valence-" What this youth held with the inmates of h those beyond your house? Search rning this, and let me have a dis-

ristian man," said the abbot, "I ning which could give ground for cions. The boy Augustine, unlike observed who have been educated.

your guest's safety and your own

sch sisters as the house of Saint Bride conner than for that of the monks, my brethren, there are among them pleasant and conversable

ial," said the young knight, "might find a r that preference."

in the case of the sisters of Saint Bridget," said, "most of whom have been either sorely mistime, or their comeliness destroyed by some reviously to their being received into the seclubrous "

bservation the good father made with some novement of mirth, which was apparently exthe idea of the sisterhood of Saint Bridget; attractive to any one by dint of their peruty, in which, as it happened, they were all and almost ludicrously, deficient. The English 5 whom the sisterhood were well known, felt ned to smile at this conversation.

uit," he said, "the pious sisterhood of charmrwise than by their kind wishes, and attention .nts of the suffering stranger."

nts of the suffering stranger." resurring his 'is indeed blessed with a winning gift of making nd syllabubs; but, on minute inquiry, I do not the youth has tasted any of them. Neither is sula so hard-favoured by nature, as from the an accident; but your honour knows that when is ugly, the men do not trouble themselves: cause of her hard favour. I will go, with your do see in what state the youth now is, and him before you."

mest you to do so, father, for the affair is instant:
unestly advise you to watch, in the element
his Augustine's behaviour; you cannot be too

boy to the castle, or leave him here, as circumstances may seem to require."

The abbot bowed, promised his utmost exertions, and hobbled out of the room to wait on the youth Augustine in his cell, anxious to favour, if possible, the wishes of De Valence, whom he looked upon as rendered by circumstances his military patron.

He remained long absent, and Sir Aymer began to be of opinion that the delay was suspicious, when the abbot returned with perplexity and discomposure on his countenance.

" I crave your pardon for keeping your worship waiting," said Jerome, with much anxiety; "but I have myself been detained and vexed by unnecessary formalities and scruples on the part of this peevish boy. In the first place, hearing my foot approaching his bedroom. my youth, instead of undoing the door, which would have been but proper respect to my place, on the contrary draws a strong bolt on the inside; and this fastening, forsooth, has been placed on his chamber by Ursula's command, that his slumbers might be suitably respected. I intimated to him as I best could, that he must attend you without delay, and prepare to accompany you to the Castle of Douglas: but he would not answer a single word, save recommending to me patience, to which I was fain to have recourse, as well as your archer, whom I found standing sentinel before the door of the cell, and contenting himself with the assurance of the sisters that there was no other passage by which Augustine could make his escape. At length the door opens, and my young master presents himself fully arrayed for his The truth is, I think some fresh attack of his iourney. malady has affected the youth; he may perhaps be disturbed with some touch of hypochondria, or black choler, a species of dotage of the mind, which is sometimes ound concomitant with and symptomatic of this di



order; but he is at present composed, and if your worship chooses to see him, he is at your command."

"Call him hither," said the knight. And a considerable space of time again elapsed ere the eloquence of the abbot, half chiding and half soothing, prevailed on the lady, in her adopted character, to approach the parlour, in which at last she made her appearance, with a countenance on which the marks of tears might still be discovered, and a pettish sullenness, like that of a boy, or, with reverence, that of a girl, who is determined upon taking her own way in any matter, and equally resolved to give no reason for her doing so. Her hurried levée had not prevented her attending closely to all the mufflings and disguisings by which her pilgrim's dress was arranged, so as to alter her appearance, and effectually disguise her sex. But as civility prevented her wearing her large slouched hat, she necessarily exposed her countenance more than in the open air; and though the knight beheld a most lovely set of features, yet they were not such as were inconsistent with the character she had adopted, and which she had resolved upon maintaining to the last. She had, accordingly, mustered up a degree of courage which was not natural to her, and which she perhaps supported by hopes which her situation hardly admitted. So soon as she found herself in the same apartment with De Valence, she assumed a style of manners, bolder and more determined than she had hitherto displayed.

"Your worship," she said, addressing him even before he spoke, "is a knight of England, and possessed, doubtless, of the virtues which become that noble station.

am an unfortunate lad, obliged, by reasons which I am ander the necessity of keeping secret, to travel in a danterous country, where I am suspected, without any just suse, of becoming accessory to plots and conspiracies which are contrary to my own interest, and which my very

HOLDCHUTCHIS BOIL. d against me as a guilty person, au. warn you, Sir Knight, that you will commit a 1 cruel injustice." all endeavour to avoid that," said the knight. ferring the duty to Sir John de Walton, the or, who will decide what is to be done: in this y only duty will be to place you in his hands at is Castle." ust you do this?" said Augustine. ertainly," replied the knight, "or be answerable glecting my duty." but if I become bound to answer your loss with a sum of money, a large tract of land "----No treasure, no land, -supposing such at your disl." answered the knight, "can atone for disgrace; besides, boy, how should I trust to your warrant, my avarice such as would induce me to listen to ---nosals?"

- 'attend you instantly to the

1



the consequences of more delay. I can admit of no more trifling; and believe me that your fate will be entirely ruled by your own frankness and candour."

"I must prepare, then, to travel at your command." said the youth. "But this cruel disease still hangs around me, and Abbot Jerome, whose leech-craft is famous, will himself assure you that I cannot travel without danger of my life; and that, while I was residing in this convent, I declined every opportunity of exercise which was offered me by the kindness of the garrison at Hazelside, lest I might by mishap bring the contagion among your men."

"The youth says right," said the abbot; "the archers and men-at-arms have more than once sent to invite this lad to ioin in some of their military games, or to amuse them, perhaps, with some of his minstrelsy; but he has uniformly declined doing so; and, according to my belief, it is the effects of this disorder which have prevented his accepting an indulgence so natural to his age, and in so dull a place as the convent of Saint Bride must needs seem to a youth bred up in the world."

"Do you then hold, reverend father," said Sir Aymer, "that there is real danger in carrying this youth to the

castle to-night, as I proposed?"

"I conceive such danger," replied the abbot, "to exist, not only as it may occasion the relapse of the poor youth himself, but as particularly likely, no preparations having been made, to introduce the infection among your honourable garrison; for it is in these relapses, more than in the first violence of the malady, that it has been found most contagious."

"Then," said the knight, "you must be content, my friend, to give a share of your room to an archer, by way of sentinel."

"I cannot object," said Augustine, "provided r

should sleep soundly, ... nis chamber might prevent, he is the more your purpose on the morrow."

it be so," said Sir Aymer; "so you are sure that not minister any facility of escape."

- e apartment," said the monk, "hath no other e than that which is guarded by the archer; content you, I shall secure the door in your
- content you, I shall secure the door in your ce."

 be it, then," said the knight of Valence: "this

I myself will lie down without doffing my mailand snatch a sleep till the ruddy dawn calls me to duty, when you, Augustine, will hold yourself

y to attend me to our Castle of Douglas."

le bells of the convent summoned the inhabitants inmates of Saint Bride to morning prayers at the peep of day. When this duty was over, the knight unded his prisoner. The abbot marshalled him to

d his prisoner. The abbot marshalled him to



sight of him, and detained him in close custody until daybreak."

"I trust your worship," said the abbot, "only anticipates a misfortune which I cannot think possible."

"We shall speedily see," said the knight; and raising his voice, he called aloud, so as to be heard within, "Bring crowbars and levers, and burst me that door into splinters without an instant's delay."

The loudness of his voice, and the stern tone in which he spoke, soon brought around him the brethren of the house, and two or three soldiers of his own party, who were already busy in caparisoning their horses. The displeasure of the young knight was manifested by his flushed features, and the abrupt manner in which he again repeated his commands for breaking open the door. This was speedily performed, though it required the application of considerable strength, and as the shattered remains fell crashing into the apartment, De Valence sprung, and the abbot hobbled, into the cell of the prisoner, which, to the fulfilment of their worst suspicions, they found empty.

CHAP. XI.

Where is he? Has whe deep earth swallow'd him? Or hath he melted like some airy phantom That shuns the approach of morn and the young sun? Or hath he wrapt him in Cimmerian darkness, And pass'd beyond the circuit of the sight With things of the night's shadows?—Anonymous.

HE disappearance of the youth, whose disguise and whose fate have, we hope, inclined c readers to take some interest in him, will quire some explanation erc we proceed with the

personages of the story, and we shall set about giving it accordingly.

When Augustine was consigned to his cell for the second time on the preceding evening, both the monk and the young Knight of Valence had seen the key turned upon him, and had heard him secure the door in the inside with the bolt which had been put on at his request by sister Ursula, in whose affections the youth of Augustine, his extreme handsomeness, and above all, his indisposition of body, and his melancholy of mind, had gained him considerable interest.

So soon, accordingly, as Augustine re-entered his apartment he was greeted in a whisper by the sister, who, during the interval of his absence, had contrived to slip into the cell, and having tappiced herself behind the little bed came out with great appearance of joy, to greet the return of the youth. The number of little attentions, the disposal of holly boughs, and such other exergreens as the season permitted, showed the anxiety of the holy sisters to decorate the chamber of their guest, and the greetings of sister Ursula expressed the same friendly interest, at the same time intimating that she was already in some degree in possession of the stranger's mystery.

As Augustine and the holy sister were busied in exchange of confidence, the extigordinary difference between their countenances and their persons must have struck any one who might have been accidentally a witness of their interview. The dark pilgrim's robe of the disguised female, was not a stronger contrast to the white woollen garment worn by the votaress of Saint Bride, than the visage of the nun, seamed with many a ghastly scar, and the light of one of her eyes extinguished for ever, causing it to roll a sightless luminary in her head, was to the beautiful countenance of 1338

look upon the extraordinary features of her

now," said the supposed Augustine, "the part of my story; can you, or will you, lend ssistance? If not, my dearest sister, you must to witness my death, rather than my shame. er Ursula. I will not be pointed at by the finger n. as the thoughtless maiden who sacrificed so for a young man, of whose attachment she was o well assured as she ought to have been. I will be dragged before De Walton, for the purpose of ag compelled, by threats of torture, to declare myself e female in honour of whom he holds the Dangerous stle. No doubt, he might be glad to give his hand wedlock to a damsel whose dowry is so ample: t who can tell whether he will regard me with that spect which every woman would wish to command. pardon that boldness of which I have been guilty. n though its consequences have been in his own

"Nay, my darling daughter," answered the nun, comfort yourself; for in all I can aid you, be assured vill. My means are somewhat more than my present uation may express, and, be assured, they shall be ed to the uttermost. Methinks I still hear that lay ich you sung to the other sisters and myself, although alone, touched by feelings kindred to yours, had the dress to comprehend that it told your own tale."

"I am yet surprised," said Augustine, speaking beath her breath, "how I had the boldness to sing in ur ears the lay which, in fact, was the history of my igrace."

"Alas! that you will say so," returned the man; here was not a word but what resembled those tales ore and of high-spirited daring which the best mix s love to celebrate, and the noblest knights of 2.2

ne King of England, whom ... cruple not to call a peremptory tyrant." t not say so, my sister," said the pilgrim: true it is, that the cousin of the obscure paraton, on whom the king wished to confer my d, was neither by birth, merit, nor circumorthy of such an ailiance. Meantime. I heard me of Sir John de Walton; and I heard of it the less interest that his feats of chivalry were dorn a knight, who, rich in everything else, was worldly goods, and in the smiles of fortune. s Sir John de Walton, and I acknowledge that ght, which had already intruded itself on my ation, became, after this interview, by frequent nce, more familiar, and more welcome to me, ight that the daughter of a powerful English if she could give away with her hand such wealth spoke of, would more justly and honour-

duing the errors of fortune in

e of a minstrel of our house, the same who is oner at Douglas, I caused exhibit a large feast hristmas Eve. and sent invitations abroad to the knights of noble name who were known to spend leisure in quest of arms and adventures. ables were drawn, and the feast concluded. Bertram, and been before devised, was called upon to take his He sung, receiving from all who were present le attention due to a minstrel of so much fame. heme which he chose was the frequent capture of this Douglas Castle, or, as the poet termed it, Castle Dan-'Where are the champions of the renowned Edward the First,' said the minstrel, 'when the realm of England cannot furnish a man brave enough, or sufficiently expert in the wars, to defend a miserable hamlet of the North against the Scottish rebels, who have vowed to retake it over our soldiers' heads ere the year rolls to an end? Where are the noble ladies whose smiles used to give countenance to the Knights of Saint George's Cross? Alas! the spirit of love and of chivalry is alike dead amongst us-our knights are limited to petty enterprises-and our noblest heiresses are given as prizes to strangers, as if their own country had no one to deserve them, -Here stopped the harp; and I shame to say, that I myself, as if moved to enthusiasm by the song of the minstrel, arose, and taking from my neck the chain of gold which supported a crucifix of special sanctity, I made my vow, always under the King's permission, that I would give my hand, and the inheritance of my fathers, to the good knight, being of noble birth and lineage, who should keep the Castle of Douglas in the King of England's name, for a year and a day. I sat down, my dearest sister, dealened with the jubilee in which my guests expressed their applaus of my supposed patriotism. Yet some degree of particle of the same degree of particle of the same degree of took place smidst the young knights, who might res

posed ready to embrace this offer, of being encumbered with Augusta te man," said sister Ursula, "who Put your beauty alone, my dearest, rut your beauty alone, my dearest, n, and a true knight ought to have emin, and a true knight ought to have entered, and a true knight ought to have entered and a true knight ought, rather Sees or twenty Castles or Douglas, return a invaluable opportunity of gaining your that some in reality thought 50," said the unt it was supposed that the king's favour ost by those who seemed too anxious to oyal purpose upon his ward's hand. At any ly to my joy, the only person who availed the offer I had made was Sir John de Walton; is acceptance of it was guarded by a clause, and reserving the King's approbation, I hope he a reserving the same appropriate favour. sure yourself, noble and high-spirited young replied the nun, that there is no fear of thy ous devotion hurting thy lover with the King of and. Something we hear concerning worldly pas-Sometimes we near concerning wormly page. the report goes among the English soldiers that

war deprive an errant cavaner of mis to be duly won by his sword and lance.

eds be advanced?

my lover wa I think of I culine disg scen in wh mined to the term (Castle, a Walton, sister, m into flin for my that m excital concl' certa whic 25 anx 5ÿ sc t١ ine report goes among the english southers will it king was indeed offended at your putting your will 3 opposition to his own; yet, on the other hand, this opposition to his own, yet, on the other hand, this referred lover, Sir John de Walton, was a man of such reserved sover, on June up watch, was a much in the attensive fame, and your offer was so much in the eharacter of better but not forgotten times, that even a enaracter of Detter out not lorgotten times, that even a king could not at the beginning of his builds it also also also war absented on account countries on accountries of accountries on acco ang coura not at the occurring of his bride, if she should won by the sworn and lance sighed the disguised dearest sister Ursula!" sighed the disguised dearest sister Ursula! signed are discounted time men ugrim, "but, on the other hand, how much time much that suit much that suit in the siege, by defeating which that suit is by in the siege, by defeating which in my lonely care eds be advanced? .anxious feelings of a more selfish description."

"Alas!" said sister Ursula, evincing the strongest symptoms of interest and compassion, "am I the person, dearest child, whom you suspect of insensibility to the distresses which are the fruit of true love? Do you suppose that the air which is breathed within these walls has the property upon the female heart, of such marvellous fountains as they say change into stone the substances which are immersed into their waters? Hear my tale, and judge if it can be thus with one who possesses my causes of grief. And do not fear for loss of time; we must let our neighbours at Hazelside be settled for the evening, ere I furnish you with the means of escape; and you must have a trusty guide, for whose fidelity I will be responsible, to direct your path throw these woods, and protect you in case of any danger, likely to occur in these troublesome times.

be nigh an hour ere you depart; and sure I am that in no manner can you spend the time better than in listening to distresses too similar to your own, and flowing from the source of disappointed affection which you must needs sympathise with."

The distresses of the Lady Augusta did not prevent her being in some degree affected, almost ludicrously. with the singular contrast between the hideous countenance of this victim of the tender passion, and the cause to which she imputed her sorrows: but it was not a moment for giving way to a sense of the ridiculous. which would have been in the highest degree offensive to the sister of Saint Bride, whose good-will she had so many reasons to conciliate. She readily, therefore, succeeded in preparing herself to listen to the votary with an appearance of sympathy, which might reward that which she had herself experienced at the hands of sister Ursula; while the unfortunate recluse, with an agitation which made her ugliness still more conspicuous. narrated nearly in a whisper the following circumstances :---

"My misfortunes commenced long before I was called sister Ursula, or secluded as a votaress within these walls. My father was a noble Norman, who, like many of his countrymen, sought and found fortune at the court of the King of Scotland. He was endowed with the sheriffdom of this county, and Maurice de Hattely. or Hautlieu, was numbered among the wealthy and powerful barons of Scotland. Wherefore should I deny it, that the daughter of this baron, then called Margaret de Hautlieu, was also distinguished among the great and fair of the land? It can be no censurable vanity which provokes me to speak the truth, and unless I tell it myself, you could hardly suspect what a resemblance I once bore even to the lovely Lady Augusta of Berkely. About this time broke out those unfortunate feuda of 344

JASILE DANGEROUS.

, which have been so long the curse of My father, determined in his choice of rguments of his wealthy kinsmen at the tward, embraced with passion the faction of h interest, and became one of the keenest part first of John Baliol, and afterwards of the monarch. None among the Anglocised-Scothis party was called, were so zealous as he for d cross, and no one was more detested by his rymen who followed the national standard of Saint rew and the patriot Wallace. Among those soldiers the soil. Malcolm Fleming of Biggar was one of the most distinguished by his noble birth, his high acquirements, and his fame in chivalry. I saw him: and the ghastly spectre who now addresses you must not be ashamed to say, that she loved, and was beloved by, one of the handsomest youths in Scotland. Our attachment was discovered to my father almost ere we had owned it to each other, and he was furious both against my lover and myself: he placed me under the charge of a religious woman of this rule, and I was immured within the house of Saint Bride, where my father shamed not to announce he would cause me to take the veil by force, unless I agreed to wed a youth bred at the English court, his nephew: and, as Heaven had granted him no son, the heir, as he had resolved, of the house of Hautlieu. I was not long in making my election. I protested that death should be my choice, rather than any other husband excepting Malcolm Fleming. Neither was my lover less faithful: he found means to communicate to me a particular night on which he proposed to attempt to storm the nunnery of Saint Bride, and carry me from hence to freedom and the greenwood, of which Wallace was generally called the king. In an evil hour—an hour think of infatuation and witchery—I suffered the abt to wheedle the secret out of me, which I might 345

been sensible would appear more horribly flagitious her than to any other woman that breathed; but I k not taken the vows, and I thought Wallace and Flem had the same charms for everybody as for me, and artful woman gave me reason to believe that her lovs to Bruce was without a flaw of suspicion, and she to part in a plot of which my freedom was the object. I abbess engaged to have the English guards removed a distance, and in appearance the troops were withdray Accordingly, in the middle of the night appointed. window of my cell, which was two storeys from ground, was opened without noise; and never were eves more gladdened than, as ready disguised a arrayed for flight, even in a horseman's dress, like vc self, fairest Lady Augusta, I saw Malcolm Flem spring into the apartment. He rushed towards n but at the same time my father with ten of his strong men filled the room, and cried their war-cry of Bal Blows were instantly dealt on every side. A form like giant, however, appeared in the midst of the tumult, distinguished himself, even to my half-giddy eve, by ease with which he bore down and dispersed those v fought against our freedom. My father alone offered opposition which threatened to prove fatal to him; Wallace, it was said, could foil any two martial chr pions that ever drew sword. Brushing from him armed men, as a lady would drive away with her fa swarm of troublesome flies, he secured me in one a used his other for our mutual protection, and I for myself in the act of being borne in safety down ladder by which my deliverers had ascended from w out.-but an evil fate awaited this attempt.

"My father, whom the Champion of Scotland spared for my sake, or rather for Fleming's, gainer his victor's compassion and lenity a fearful advant and made a remorseless use of it. Having only h



hand to oppose to the maniac attempts of my father. even the strength of Wallace could not prevent the assailant, with all the energy of desperation, from throwing down the ladder, on which his daughter was perched like a dove in the grasp of an eagle. The champion saw our danger, and exerting his inimitable strength and agility, cleared himself and me from the ladder, and leaped free of the moat of the convent, into which we must otherwise have been precipitated. The Champion of Scotland was saved in the desperate attempt, but I. who fell among a heap of stones and rubbish. I. the disobedient servant, well nigh the apostate vestal waked only from a long bed of sickness, to find myself the disfigured wretch which you now see me. I then learned that Malcolm had escaped from the fray, and shortly after I heard, with feelings less keen perhaps than they ought to have been, that my father was slain in one of the endless battles which took place between the contending factions. If he had lived, I might have submitted to the completion of my fate; but since he was no more. I felt that it would be a preferable lot to be a beggar in the streets of a Scottish village, than an abbess in this miserable house of Saint Bride; nor was even that poor object of ambition, on which my father ased to expatiate when desirous of persuading me to enter the monastic state by milder means than throwing ne off the battlements, long open to me. The old bbess died of a cold caught the evening of the fray; and the place, which might have been kept open until I was capable of filling it, was disposed of otherwise, when the English thought fit to reform, as they termed The discipline of the house; and instead of electing abbess, sent hither two or three friendly monks, have now the absolute government of the commity, and wield it entirely according to the pleasure the English. But I, for one, who have had the 347

ugusta, " to return into the work bout to renounce the lover, in a union when If It is a question, my dearest child, said size. and he once saw your joint happiness?" Ursula, "which I dare not ask myself, and to which I am absolutely uncertain what answer I should return. am absolutely uncertain what answer 1 shound return.

I have not taken the final and irrevocable vows; I have nave not taken the mai and irrevocable vows, 1 more done nothing to alter my situation with regard to Mal done nothing to after my situation with regard to sense coin Fleming. He also, by the yows plighted in the colm Fleming. He also, by the vows plighted in the Chancery of Heaven, is my affianced bridegroom, nor am I conscious that I less deserve his faith, in any am 1 conscious that 1 less deserve nis fath, in any respect now, than at the moment when it was pleased respect now, than at the moment when it was preaged to me; but, I confess, dearest lady, that rumours have to me; put, a comess, dearest pay, that rumours nere reached me, which sting me to the quick; the reports of reacned me, which sting me to the quick; the reports a my wounds and scars are said to have estranged the my wounus and sours are said to nave estranged in Knight of my choice. I am now, indeed, poor, s Knight of my choice. I am now, indeed, poor, standard, with a sigh, "and I am no longer possessed those personal charms, which they say attract the longer possessed." and fix the fidelity, of the other sex. and my the nature, or the other sex. reach my therefore, to think, in my moments of settled resoluthat all betwirt me and Malcolm Fleming is at an saving good wishes on the part of both toward other; and yet there is a sensation in my whisners whispers, in spite of my reason, that if I absolutely whispers, in spite of my reason, that if I absolutely which is a spite of my reason. worspers, in spite of my reason, that it I would by lieved that which I now say, there would by 348

av living for in order to attain it. This

ossession whispers, to my secret soul, osition to my reason and understanding. ... Fleming, who could pledge his all upon of his country, is incapable of nourishing the ffection of an ordinary, a coarse, or a venal Methinks, were the difference upon his part of mine, he would not lose his interest in my cause he was seamed with hohourable scars, obin asserting the freedom of his choice, but that wounds would, in my opinion, add to his merit. ever they took away from his personal comeliness. as rise on my soul, as if Malcolm and Margaret might vet be to each other all that their affections once anticipated with so much security, and that a change, which took nothing from the honour and virtue of the beloved person, must rather add to, than diminish, the charms of the union. Look at me, dearest Lady Augusta !-look me-if you have courage-full in the face, and tell me whether I do not rave when my fancy is thus converting mere possibilities into that which is

The lady of Berkely, conscious of the necessity, raised her eyes on the unfortunate nun, afraid of losing her own chance of deliverance by the mode in which she should conduct herself in this crisis; yet not willing at the same time to flatter the unfortunate Ursula, with suggesting ideas for which her own sense told her she could hardly find any rational grounds. But her imagination, stored with the minstrelsy of the time, brought back to her recollection the Loathly Lady in "The Marriage of Sir Gawain," and she conducted her reply in the following manner:—

"You ask me, my dear Lady Margaret, a trying question, which it would be unfriendly to answer other wise than sincerely, and most cruel to answer with

natural and probable."

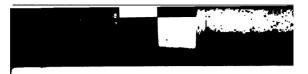
much rashness. It is true, that what is called beauty. is the first quality on which we of the weaker sex learn to set a value: we are flattered by the imputation of personal charms, whether we actually possess them or not: and no doubt we learn to place upon them a great deal more consequence than in reality is found to belong to them. Women, however, even such as are held by their own sex, and perhaps in secret by themselves, as devoid of all pretensions to beauty, have been known to become, from their understanding, their talents, or their accomplishments, the undoubted objects of the warmest attachment. Wherefore then should you, in the mere rashness of your apprehension, deem it impossible that your Malcolm Fleming should be made of that porcelain clay of the earth, which despises the passing captivations of outward form in comparison to the charms of true affection, and the excellence of talents and virtue?"

The nun pressed her companion's hand to her bosom,

and answered her with a deep sigh.

"I fear," she said, "you flatter me; and yet in a crisis like this it does one good to be flattered, even as cordials, otherwise dangerous to the constitution, are wisely given to support a patient through a paroxysm of agony, and enable him to endure at least what they cannot cure. Answer only one question, and it will be time to drop this conversation. Could you, sweet lady—you upon whom fortune has bestowed so many charms—could any argument make you patient under the irretrievable loss of your personal advantages, with the concomitant loss, as in my case is most probable, of that lover for whom you have already done so much?"

The English lady cast her eyes again on her friend, and could not help shuddering a little at the thought of her own beautiful countenance being exchanged for the seamed and scarred features of the Lady of Hautlies irregularly lighted by the beams of a single eye.



"Believe me," she said, looking solemnly upwards, "that even in the case which you suppose, I would not sorrow so much for myself, as I would for the poorspirited thoughts of the lover who could leave me because those transitory charms (which must in any case ere long take their departure) had fled ere yet the bridal day. It is, however, concealed by the decrees of Providence, in what manner, or to what extent, other persons, with whose disposition we are not fully acquainted, may be affected by such changes. I can only assure you that my hopes go with yours, and that there is no difficulty which shall remain in your path in future, if it is in my power to remove it.—Hark!"—

"It is the signal of our freedom," replied Ursula, giving attention to something resembling the whoop of the night owl. "We must prepare to leave the convent in a few minutes. Have you anything to take with

vou ? "

"Nothing," answered the Lady of Berkely, "except the few valuables, which I scarce know why I brought with me on my flight hither. This scroll, which I shall leave behind, gives my faithful minstrel permission to save himself, by confessing to Sir John de Walton who the person really is whom he has had within his reach."

"It is strange," said the novice of Saint Bride,
"through what extraordinary labyrinths this Love, this
Will-of-the-Wisp, guides his votaries. Take heed as you
descend; this trap-door, carefully concealed, curiously
jointed and oiled, leads to a secret postern, where I conceive the horses already wait, which will enable us
speedily to bid adieu to Saint Bride's—Heaven's blessag on her, and on her convent! We can have no
deantage from any light, until we are in the open
it."

During this time, sister Ursula, to give her for the

kely, with throbbing non-

tainty upon the walls of the ancient building. 11...
itation of an owlet's cry directed them to a neighbourg large elm, and on approaching it, they were aware
f three horses, held by one, concerning whom they
ould only see that he was tall, strong, and accounted in
the dress of a man-at-arms.

"The sooner," he said, "we are gone from this place, Lady Margaret, it is so much the better. You have only to direct the course which we shall hold."

Lady Margaret's answer was given beneath her breath and replied to with a caution from the guide to rid slowly and silently for the first quarter of an hour, I which time inhabited places would be left at a distance

CHAP. XII.

astonishment of the y

cause of the English monarch, with the erest in which he was at a loss to reconcile adings of the last night. A hurried inquiry e, from which little could be learned, save that ig pilgrim had most certainly gone off with the flargaret de Hautlieu, an incident at which the s of the convent expressed surprise, mingled with at deal of horror; while that of the males, whom news soon reached, was qualified with a degree of ider, which seemed to be founded upon the very ferent personal appearance of the two fugitives.

"Sacred Virgin," said a nun, "who could have conseived the hopeful votaress, sister Ursula, so lately drowned in tears for her father's untimely fate, capable of eloping with a boy scarce fourteen years old?"

"And, holy Saint Bride!" said the Abbot Jerome,
"what could have made so handsome a young man lend his arm to assist such a nightmare as sister Ursula
in the commission of so great an enormity? Certainly
he can neither plead temptation nor seduction, but must
have gone, as the worldly phrase is,—to the devil with a
dishclout."

"I must disperse the soldiers to pursue the fugitives," said De Valence, "unless this letter, which the pilgrim must have left behind him, shall contain some explanations respecting our mysterious prisoner."

After viewing the contents with some surprise, he read aloud,—"The undersigned, late residing in the house of Saint Bride, do you, Father Jerome, the abbot of said house, to know, that finding you were disposed to treat me as a prisoner and a spy, in the sanctuary to which you had received me as a distressed person. I have resolved to use my natural liberty, with which you have no right to interfere, and therefore have withdraw, myself from your abbacy. Moreover, finding that movice called in your convent sister Ursula who

by a monastic rule and discipline, a fair title to retu to the world unless she is pleased, after a year's no ciate, to profess herself sister of your order) is detumined to use such privilege, I joyfully take the opputunity of her company in this her lawful resolution, being what is in conformity to the law of God, and t precepts of Saint Bride, which gave you no authority detain any person in your convent by force, who he not taken upon her irrevocably the vows of the order.

"To you, Sir John de Walton, and Sir Avmer Valence, knights of England, commanding the garris of Douglasdale, I have only to say, that you ha acted and are acting against me under a mystery, t solution of which is comprehended in a secret known only to my faithful minstrel, Bertram of the many La as whose son I have found it convenient to pass myse But as I cannot at this time prevail upon myself p sonally to discover a secret which cannot well be 1 folded without feelings of shame. I not only give perm sion to the said Bertram the minstrel, but I charge a command him, that he tell to you the purpose w which I came originally to the Castle of Douglas. Wh this is discovered, it will only remain to express my fe ings towards the two knights, in return for the pain a agony of mind which their violence and threats of furth severities have occasioned me.

"And first respecting Sir Aymer de Valence, I fre and willingly forgive him for having been involved ir mistake to which I myself led the way, and I shall all times be happy to meet with him as an acquaintan and never to think farther of his part in these few da bistory, saving as matter of mirth and ridicule.

of him to consider whether his conduct towards a standing as we at present do towards each other, is the himself ought to forget or I ought to forgive.



I trust he will understand me when I tell him, that all former connections must henceforth be at an end between him and the supposed "AUGUSTINE."

"This is madness," said the abbot, when he had read the letter,—"very midsummer madness; not unfrequently an accompaniment of this pestilential disease, and I should do well in requiring of those soldiers who shall first apprehend this youth Augustine, that they reduce his victuals immediately to water and bread, taking care that the diet do not exceed in measure what is necessary to sustain nature; nay, I should be warranted by the learned, did I recommend a sufficient intermixture of flagellation with belts, stirrup-leathers, or surcingles, and failing those, with riding-whips, switches, and the like."

"Hush! my reverend father," said De Valence, "a light begins to break in upon me. John de Walton, if my suspicion be true, would sooner expose his own flesh to be hewn from his bones, than have this Augustine's finger stung by a gnat. Instead of treating this youth as a madman, I, for my own part, will be contented to avow that I myself have been bewitched and fascinated; and by my honour, if I send out my attendants in quest of the fugitives, it shall be with the strict charge, that, when apprehended, they treat them with all respect, and woter them, if they object to return to this house, to be longuable place of refuge which they may desire."

I hope," said the abbot, looking strangely confused, shall be first heard in behalf of the Church concernthis affair of an abducted nun? You see yourself, Knight, that this scapegrace of a minstrel avouches her repentance nor contrition at his share in a matter sections."

ou shall be secured an opportunity of being fully replied the knight, "if you shall find at last that

you really desire one. Meantime, I must back, without a moment's delay, to inform Sir John de Walton of the turn which affairs have taken. Farewell, reverend father. By my honour we may wish each other joy that we have escaped from a troublesome charge, which brought as much terror with it as the phantoms of a fearful dream. and is vet found capable of being dispelled by a cure as simple as that of awakening the sleeper. But, by Saint Bride! both churchmen and laymen are bound to sympathise with the unfortunate Sir John de Walton. I tell thee, father, that if this letter "-touching the missive with his finger-" is to be construed literally, as far as respects him, he is the man most to be pitied betwixt the brink of Solway and the place where we now stand. Suspend thy curiosity, most worthy churchman, lest there should be more in this matter than I myself see: so that, while thinking that I have lighted on the true explanation, I may not have to acknowledge that I have been again leading you into error. Sound to horse there! Ho!" he called out from the window of the apartment: "and let the party I brought hither prepare to scour the woods on their return."

"By my faith!" said Father Jerome, "I am right glad that this young nut-cracker is going to leave me to my own meditation. I hate when a young person pretends to understand whatever passes, while his betters are obliged to confess that it is all a mystery to them. Such an assumption is like that of the conceited fool sister Ursula, who pretended to read with a single eye a manuscript which I myself could not find intelligible with the assistance of my spectacles."

This might not have quite pleased the young knight, nor was it one of those truths which the abbot would have chosen to deliver in his hearing. But the knight had shaken him by the hand, said adieu, and was already if Hazelside, issuing particular orders to little troops of 356

undefied."

""When you are a knight," answered Sir Aymer de Valence, "it will be time enough for me to reckon with you upon the points of form due to you by the laws of chivalry. Meanwhile, you had best let me know what share you have had in playing off the martial phantom which sounded the rebellious slogan of Douglas in the town of that name."

"I know nothing of what you speak," answered the goodman of Hazelside.

"See then," said the knight, "that you do not engage yourself in affairs which belong to other people, even if your conscience warrants that you are in no danger from your own."

So saying, he rode off, not waiting any answer. The ideas which filled his head were to the following purpose.

"I know not how it is, but one mist seems no sooner to clear away than we find ourselves engaged in another. I take it for granted that the disguised damsel is no other than the goddess of Walton's private idolary, with has cost him and me so much trouble, and some certain degree of misunderstanding, during these last with

By my honour I this fair lady is right lavish in the pardon which she has so frankly bestowed upon me, and if she is willing to be less complaisant to Sir John de Walton, why then-And what then?-It surely does not infer that she would receive me into that place in her affections. from which she has just expelled De Walton? Nor. if she did, could I avail myself of a change in favour of myself, at the expense of my friend and companion in arms. It were a folly even to dream of a thing so im-But with respect to the other business, it is probable. worth serious consideration. You sexton seems to have kept company with dead bodies, until he is unfit for the society of the living; and as to that Dickson of Hazelside, as they call him, there is no attempt against the English during these endless wars, in which that man has not been concerned; had my life depended upon it. I could not have prevented myself from intimating my suspicions of him, let him take it as he lists."

So saying, the knight spurred his horse, and arriving at Douglas Castle without farther adventure, demanded in a tone of greater cordiality than he had of late used, whether he could be admitted to Sir John de Walton, having something of consequence to report to him. He was immediately ushered into an apartment, in which the governor was seated at his solitary breakfast. Considering the terms upon which they had lately stood, the governor of Douglasdale was somewhat surprised at the easy familiarity with which De Valence now approached him.

"Some uncommon news," said Sir John, rather gravely, have brought me the honour of Sir Aymer de Valence's company."

"It is," answered Sir Aymer, "what seems of high importance to your interest, Sir John de Walton, and therefore I were to blame if I lost a moment in commutating it."

were 1, from misapprehen this matter. With your permiseed thus; We go together to the minstrel's confinement. I have in oll from the young person who waste of the Abbot Jerome; it is writemale hand, and gives authority to the clare the purpose which brought then Douglas."

"It must be as you say," said Sir
"although I can scarce see occasion for
form to a mystery which can be express
compass."

Accordingly, the two knights, the war way, proceeded to the dungeon to which t

CHAP ****

er of their fastenings upon unc.

dight found its way to the subterranean dunger noon, and through a passage which was purposely ade tortuous, so as to exclude the rays of the sun, aile it presented no obstacle to wind or rain. octrine that a prisoner was to be esteemed innocent ntil he should be found guilty by his peers, was not inderstood in those days of brute force, and he was only accommodated with a lamp or other alleviation of his misery, if his demeanour was quiet, and he appeared disposed to give his jailor no trouble by attempting to make his escape. Such a cell of confinement was that of Bertram, whose moderation of temper and patience had nevertheless procured for him such mitigations his fate as the warder could grant. He was permitte to carry into his cell the old book, in the perusal of whi he found an amusement of his solitude, together w materials, and such other helps towards spend

consistent with his abode in the bor

The minstrel spoke at the same moment.

"I charge this knight," he said, "by his vow of chivalry, that he do not divulge any secret belonging to a person of honour and of character, unless he has positive assurance that it is done entirely by that person's own consent."

"Let this note remove your scruples," said Sir Aymer, putting the scroll into the hands of the minstrel; "and for you, Sir John de Walton, far from retaining the least feeling of any misunderstanding which may have existed between us, I am disposed entirely to bury it in forget-fulness, as having arisen out of a series of mistakes which no mortal could have comprehended. And do not be offended, my dear Sir John, when I protest, on my knightly faith, that I pity the pain which I think this acroll is likely to give you, and that if my utmost efforts can be of the least service to you in unravelling this tangled skein, I will contribute them with as most ful minstrel will now see that he can have no difficult after the scroll standard will now see that he can have no difficult after the service to you have no difficult after the service will now see that he can have no difficult after the service to you have no difficult after the service will now see that he can have no difficult after the service to you have no difficult after the service that he can have no difficult after the service to you have no difficult after the service the service to you have not service the service that the service that the service that the service the service the service that the service the service the service that the service the service the service the service the service that the service the service the service that the service the service that the service that the service that the service the service that the service that the service that the service that the service the service the service that the service that the service the serv

and to any placeu.

Aymer now placeu.

Aymer now placeu.

Aymer now placeu.

Aymer now placeu. ica ne nau, ere ne ner same bride mystery; and own interpretation of the mystery; mor had scarcely read the name it contained, before same name was pronounced aloud by Bertram, who, same name was pronounced aroun by security was he same moment, handed to the governor the scroll ich he had received from the Knight of Valence. Lue white blume which floated over the knight, seeb maintenance, which was worn as a headpiece within DIMINICULARICE, WHICH WAS WORN as a neadpiece within oors, was not more pale in complexion than was the ours, was not more pase in complexion than was the night himself at the unexpected and surprising infornight numser at the unexpected and surprising unique nation, that the lady who was, in chivalrous phrase, mation, that the may who was, in chivatrous phrases empress of his thoughts, and commander of his actions, empress or his thoughts, and commander of his actions, and to whom, even in less fantastic times, he must have and to whom, even in less lantastic times, he must have owed the deepest gratitude for the generous election owed the deepest gratitude for the generous election which she had made in his favour, was the same person which are that threatened with personal violence, as whom he had intreatened with personal violence, as subjected to hardships and affronts which he would we the bestowed even upon the meanest of t

led by a train of circumstances, the natural of your anxiety to discharge perfectly a duty must depend the accomplishment of all the had permitted you to entertain. In God's name. , sir: let it not be said, that an apprehended if a fair lady hath damped to such a degree the e of the holdest knight in England: be what men called you, 'Walton the Unwavering;' in Heaven's a let us at least see that the lady is indeed offended. re we conclude that she is irreconcilably so. To whose It are we to ascribe the source of all these errors? Surely. th all due respect, to the caprice of the lady herself, which has engendered such a nest of mistakes. of it as a man, and as a soldier. Suppose that you yourself, or I, desirous of proving the fidelity of our sentinels. or for any other reason, good or bad, attempted to enter this Dangerous Castle of Douglas without giving the password to the warders, would we be entitled to blame those upon duty, if, not knowing our persons, they manfully refused us entrance, made us prisoners, and mishandled us while resisting our attempt, in terms of the orders which we ourselves had imposed upon them? What is there that makes a difference between such a sentinel and yourself, John de Walton, in this curious affair, which, by Heaven! would rather form a gay subject for the minstrelsy of this excellent bard, than the theme of a tragic lay? Come! look not thus, Sir John de Walton; be angry, if you will, with the lady who has committed such a piece of folly, or with me who have rode up and down nearly all night on a fool's errand, and spoiled my best horse, in absolute uncertainty how I shall get another till my uncle of Pembroke and L shall be reconciled; or, lastly, if you desire to be totally absurd in your wrath, direct it against this worthy minsure on account of his rare fidelity, and punish him for the for which he better descrives a chain of gold. Let pass auccecus

"Aymer de Valence," he said, in minimum you do but sport with your own life;" and the mained silent.

"I am glad you can say so much," replied his fri
"for I was not jesting when I said I would rather
you were at variance with me, than that you lak
whole blame on yourself. It would be courteous, I t
to set this minstrel instantly at liberty. Meantim
his lady's sake, I will entreat him, in all honour,
our guest till the Lady Augusta de Berkely shall
the same honour, and to assist us in our search aft
place of retirement.—Good minstrel," he conti
"you hear what I say, and you will not, I suppo surprised, that in all honour and kind usage, yr
yourself detained for a short space in this Cs
Douglas?"

"You seem, Sir Knight," replied the minstrel so much to keep your eye upon the right of doin

said, Sir John," said De Valence; "let us more till this good minstrel shall see some formance. Follow me this way, and I will private of other tidings, which it is important ould know."

, he withdrew De Walton from the dungeon, for the old knight, Sir Philip de Montenay, titioned, who acted as seneschal of the castle, ded that the minstrel should be enlarged ungeon, well looked to in other respects, yet though with every mark of civility, from castle without a trusty attendant.

w, Sir John de Walton," he said, "methinks ttle churlish in not ordering me some breakhave been all night engaged in your affairs; of muscadel would, I think, be no bad to a full consideration of this perplexed

nowest," answered De Walton, "that thou I for what thou wilt, provided always thou without loss of time, what else thou knowest he will of the lady against whom we have all grievously—and I, alas, beyond hope of for-

me, I hope," said the Knight of Valence, lady bears me no malice, as indeed she has mounced any ill-will against me. The words, as plain as you yourself may read—'The ms poor Aymer de Valence, and willingly, been involved in a mistake, to which she the way; she herself will at all times be seet with him as an acquaintance, and never rther of these few days' history, except as irth and ridicule.' So it is expressly written."

that her offending lover is expressly excluded from the amnesty granted to the lesser offender? Mark you not the concluding paragraph?" He took the scroll with a trembling hand, and read with a discomposed voice its closing words. "It is even so: 'All former connection must henceforth be at an end between him and the supposed Augustine.' Explain to me how the reading of these words is reconcilable to anything but their plain sense of condemnation and forfeiture of contract, implying destruction of the hopes of Sir John de Walton?"

"You are somewhat an older man than I. Sir Knight." answered De Valence, "and I will grant, by far the wiser and more experienced; vet I will uphold that there is no adopting the interpretation which you seem to have affixed in your mind to this letter, without supposing the preliminary, that the fair writer was distracted in her understanding.-nav. never start, look wildly, or lay your hand on your sword, I do not affirm this is the case. I say again, that no woman in her senses would have pardoned a common acquaintance for his behaving to her with unintentional disrespect and unkindness, during the currency of a certain masquerade, and, at the same time, sternly and irrevocably broke off with the lover to whom her troth was plighted, although his error in joining in the offence was neither grosser nor more protracted than that of the person indifferent to her love."

"Do not blaspheme," said Sir John de Walton; "and forgive me, if, in justice to truth and to the angel whom I fear I have forfeited for ever, I point out to you the difference which a maiden of dignity and of feeling must make between an offence towards her, committed by an ordinary acquaintance, and one of precisely the une kind offered by a person who is bound by the most deserved preference, by the most generous benefits,



and by everything which can bind human feeling, to think and reflect ere he becomes an actor in any case in which it is possible for her to be concerned."

"Now, by mine honour," said Aymer de Valence, "I am glad to hear thee make some attempt at reason, although it is but an unreasonable kind of reason too, since its object is to destroy thine own hopes, and argue away thine own chance of happiness; but if I have, in the progress of this affair, borne me sometimes towards thee, as to give not only the governor, but even the friend, some cause of displeasure, I will make it up to thee now, John de Walton, by trying to convince thee in spite of thine own perverse logic. But here comes the muscadel and the breakfast; wilt thou take some refreshment?—or shall we go on without the spirit of muscadel?"

"For Heaven's sake," replied De Walton, "do as thou wilt, so thou make me clear of thy well-intended babble."

"Nay, thou shalt not brawl me out of my powers of argument, 'said De Valence, laughing, and helping himself to a brimming cup of wine; "if thou acknowledgest thyself conquered, I am contented to give the victory to the inspiring strength of the jovial liquor."

"Do as thou listest," said De Walton, "but make an end of an argument which thou canst not comprehend."

win to her only as a flower of English chivalry.

faith, and I respect her for her frankness-but it was a choice which the more cold of her own sex might perhaps claim occasion to term rash and precipitate.-Nav. be not. I pray thee, offended-I am far from thinking or saving so; on the contrary. I will uphold with my lance her selection of John de Walton against the minions of a court, to be a wise and generous choice. and her own behaviour as alike candid and noble. But she herself is not unlikely to dread unjust misconstruction; a fear of which may not improbably induce her upon any occasion, to seize some opportunity of showing an unwonted and unusual rigour towards her lover. in order to balance her having extended towards him. in the beginning of their intercourse, somewhat of an unusual degree of frank encouragement. Nav. it might be easy for her lover so far to take part against himself. by arguing as thou dost, when out of thy senses, as to make it difficult for her to withdraw from an argument which he himself was foolish enough to strengthen; and thus, like a maiden too soon taken at her first nay-say. she shall perhaps be allowed no opportunity of bearing herself according to her real feelings, or retracting a sentence issued with consent of the party whose hopes it destroys."

"I have heard thee, De Valence," answered the governor of Douglasdale; "nor is it difficult for me to admit, that these thy lessons may serve as a chart to many a female heart, but not to that of Augusta de Berkely. By my life, I say, I would much sooner be deprived of the merit of those few deeds of chivalry which thou sayest have procured for me such enviable distinction, than I would act upon them with the insolence, as if I said that my place in the lady's bosom was too firmly fixed to be shaken even by the success of a worthier man, or by my own gross failure in respect to the object of my attachment. No. herself

have power to persuade me that even goodto that of an interceding saint will restore me ace in her affections which I have most unforfeited, by a stupidity only to be compared to

you are so minded," said Aymer de Valence, "I only one word more-forgive me if I speak it mptorily-the lady, as you say, and say truly, must the final arbitress in this question. My arguments do t extend to insisting that you should claim her hand. hether she herself will or no; but, to learn her determination, it is necessary that you should find out where she is, of which I am unfortunately not able to inform vou."

"How! what mean you?" exclaimed the governor. who now only began to comprehend the extent of his misfortune: "whither hath she fled? or with whom?"

"She is fled, for what I know," said De Valence, "in search of a more enterprising lover than one who is so willing to interpret every air of frost as a killing blight to his hopes; perhaps she seeks the Black Douglas, or some such hero of the Thistle, to reward with her lands, her lordships, and beauty, those virtues of enterprise and courage, of which John de Walton was at one time thought possessed. But, seriously, events are passing around us of strange import. I saw enough last night. on my way to Saint Bride's, to make me suspicious of every one. I sent to you as a prisoner the old sexton of the church of Douglas. I found him contumacious as to some inquiries which I thought it proper to prosecute; but of this more at another time. The escape of this lady adds greatly to the difficulties which encircle this devoted castle."

"Aymer de Valence," replied De Walton, in a solution and animated tone, "Douglas Castle shall be defended as we have hitherto been able, with the aid of Hea gh I no longer live as .

.y, marry are there," replied Sir Aymer; so of hemp, moreover, and beads of oak; but all we omit in our reckonings, till we discover where Lady Augusta is, and what she purposes to do in matter."

'You say well," replied De Walton; "let us hold countogether by what means we shall, if possible, discover, e lady's too hasty retreat, by which she has done me eat wrong; I mean, if she supposed her commands ould not have been fully obeyed, had she honoured with hem the governor of Douglasdale, or any who are inder his command."

"Now," replied De Valence, "you again speak like a rue son of chivalry. With your permission I would ammon this minstrel to our presence. His fidelity to its mistress has been remarkable, and, as matters standard the black instant measures for tracing the play

1 the eepin. at take re men who the, s ly were. Ti orland, within wered and trave ect the fugitives 1 recovery, liberally They spared not, all directions, as m of the Scottish insur wild districts, of wh lence, in particular, instructions were, in against the persons in the most rigorous manded by De Wal Black Douglas and cipal objects of his w detachments had gre garrison, yet, although in every direction, they on the trace of the L. any party whater

ent

and why need I be anxious tor an, my safety?"

ply," said Margaret de Hautlieu, "because the with whom, from national as well as personal stances, I stand connected, are perhaps not exactly tectors to whom you, lady, can with such perfect intrust yourself."

1 what sense," said the Lady Augusta, "do you.

decause," replied Margaret de Hautlieu, "the e, the Douglas, Malcolm Fleming, and others of party, although they are incapable of abusing such dvantage to any dishonourable purpose, might neveses, under a strong temptation, consider you as age thrown into their hands by Providence, through m they might meditate the possibility of gaining e benefit to their dispersed and dispirited party."

might make me," answered the Lady Augusta,
treaty, when I was dead, but,

CASTLE DANGEROUS. ofidence, gladly would I provide

cing you as nearly in the situati lesire, as my poor means have the In half-an-hour we shall be i n by the English parties, which w sed in every direction in quest of t adv. I know a place in which I ny friends and countrymen, thos ave never even in this dishonor e to Baal. For their honour, th could in other days have answered late, I am bound to tell you, t those trials by which the most ly be soured, and driven to a ! ore wild that it is founded original A person who feels himself de irthright, denounced, exposed to th, because he avouches the rig se of his country, ceases on his p se in estimating the degree of r wful for him to exercise in the r ; and, believe me, bitterly should ed you into a situation which yo ting or degrading." d. then," said the English lady, " ad I am like to suffer at the hand a I must be excused for terming re the sister Ursula, "your friends, oppressors and tyrants, take our e our castles, and confiscate our nfess, that the rough laws of wa privilege of retaliation. There e h men, under any circumstances,

ty or insult upon a lady of you thing to calculate that the your bumb

we the means of showing, yet I own, their putting you such a ransom might be by no means unlikely."

"I would sooner die," said the Lady Berkely, "than we my name mixed up in a treaty so disgraceful; and e Walton's reply to it would, I am certain, be to strike head from the messenger, and throw it from the ighest tower of Douglas Castle."

"Where, then, lady, would you now go," said sister Jrsula, "were the choice in your power?"

"To my own castle," answered Lady Augusta, 'where, if necessary, I could be defended even against he king himself, until I could at least place my person under the protection of the Church."

"In that case," replied Margaret de Hautlieu, "my power of rendering you assistance is only precarious, yet t comprehends a choice which I will willingly submit to your decision, notwithstanding I thereby subject the secrets of my friends to some risk of being discovered

GARTLE DANGEROUS.

, and to obtain a guard and a conductor own countrymen. Meantime, it will be well escape being taken, since the abbot would ms at inflicting upon me the death due to an e nun."

ach cruelty, my sister, could hardly be inflicted . one who had never taken the religious vows, and still, according to the laws of the Church, had .ight to make a choice between the world and the ál."

"Such choice as they gave their gallant victims." said Lady Margaret, "who have fallen into English hands during these merciless wars, -such choice as they gave to Wallace, the Champion of Scotland, -such as they gave to Hav, the gentle and the free,-to Summerville, the flower of chivalry,-and to Athol, the blood relation of King Edward himself-all of whom were as much traitors, under which name they were executed, as Margaret de Hautlieu is an apostate nun, and subject to the rule of the cloister."

She spoke with some eagerness, for she felt as if the English lady imputed to her more coldness than she was, in such doubtful circumstances, conscious of manifesting.

"And after all," she proceeded, "you, Lady Augusta de Berkely, what do you venture, if you run the risk of falling into the hands of your lover? What dreadful risk do you incur? You need not, methinks, fear being immured between four walls, with a basket of bread and a cruise of water, which, were I seized, would be the only support allowed to me for the short space that my life would be prolonged. Nay, even were you to be betrayed to the rebel Scots, as you call them, a captivity among the hills, sweetened by the hope of deliverance and rendered tolerable by all the alleviations which i dreumstances of your captors allowed them the mo

of supplying, were not, I think, a lot so very hard to endure."

"Nevertheless," answered the Lady of Berkely, "frightful enough it must have appeared to me, since, to fly from such, I threw myself upon your guidance."

"And whatever you think or suspect," answered the novice, "I am as true to you as ever was one maiden to another; and as sure as ever sister Ursula was true to her vows, although they were never completed, so will I be faithful to your secret, even at the risk of betraying my own."

"Hearken, lady!" she said, suddenly pausing, "do

you hear that?"

The sound to which she alluded was the same imitation of the cry of an owlet, which the lady had before heard under the walls of the convent.

"These sounds," said Margaret de Hautlieu, "announce that one is near, more able than I am to direct
us in this matter. I must go forward and speak with
him; and this man, our guide, will remain by you for a
little space; nor, when he quits your bridle, need you
wait for any other signal, but ride forward on the woodland path, and obey the advice and directions which will
be given you."

"Stay! stay! sister Ursula!" cried the Lady de Berkely—"abandon me not in this moment of uncer-

tainty and distress!"

"It must be, for the sake of both," returned Margaret de Hautlieu. "I also am in uncertainty—I also am in distress—and patience and obedience are the only virtues which can save us both."

So saying, she struck her horse with the riding rod, and moving briskly forward, disappeared among the boughs of a tangled thicket. The Lady of Berkey rould have followed her companion, but the cavalier to attended them laid a strong hand upon the bridle 376

attendant again bestowed upon he iclently that in restraining her wish not likely to spare the strength whereast. At length, after some temped, the cavalier withdrew his hand it pointing with his lance towards the tend to intimate to the lady that he direction, and that he would no long wing it.

Do you not go with me?" said the lady

onvent, had by degrees come to look to ferotector. He, however, gravely sho excuse complying with a --

CASTLE DANGEROUS. ancestors of the forest, and which, though few in number.

were sufficient to overshade all the unoccupied ground, by the great extent of their complicated branches. Beneath one of these lay stretched something of a grey colour, which as it drew itself together, exhibited the figure of a man sheathed in armour, but strangely accoutred, and in a manner so bizarre, as to indicate some of the wild fancies peculiar to the knights of that period. His armour was ingeniously painted, so as to represent a skeleton; the ribs being constituted by the corselet and its back-piece. The shield represented an owl with its wings spread, a device which was repeated upon the helmet, which appeared to be completely covered by an image of the same bird of ill omen. But that which was particularly calculated to excite surprise in the spectator, was the great height and thinness of the figure, which, as it arose from the ground, and placed itself in an erect posture, seemed rather to resemble an apparition in the act of extricating itself from the grave, than that of an ordinary man rising upon his feet. The horse, too, upon which the lady rode, started back and snorted, either at the sudden change of posture of this ghastly specimen of chivalry, or disagreeably affected by some odour which accompanied his presence. The lady herself manifested some alarm, for although she did not utterly believe she was in the presence of a supernatural being, yet, among all the strange half-frantic disguises of chivalry, this was assuredly the most uncouth which she had ever seen; and considering how often the knights of the period pushed their dreamy fancies to the borders of insanity, it seemed at best no very safe adventure to meet one accourred in the emblems of the King of Terrors himself, alone, and in the midst of a wild forest. Be the knight's character and purposes what they might, she resolved, however, accost him in the language and manner observed in inter."

likely to reach such?"

I am one," answered the stranger, in a solemn tone. shom few men seek to meet, till the time comes that ev can avoid me no longer."

"You speak, Sir Knight," replied the Lady de Berkely. "according to the dismal character of which it has pleased you to assume the distinction. May I appeal to one whose exterior is so formidable, for the purpose of reconesting some directions to guide me through this wild wood: as, for instance, what is the name of the nearest castle, town, or hostelry, and by what course am I best

"It is a singular audacity," answered the Knight of the Tomb. "that would enter into conversation with him who is termed the Inexorable, the Unsparing, and the Pitiless, whom even the most miserable forbears to call to his assistance, lest his prayers should be too soon answered."

"Sir Knight," replied the Lady Augusta, "the character which you have assumed, unquestionably for good reasons, dictates to you a peculiar course of speech; but although your part is a sad one, it does not. I should suppose, render it necessary for you to refuse those acts of civility to which you must have bound yourself in taking the high vows of chivalry."

"If you will trust to my guidance," replied the ghast figure, "there is only one condition upon which I grant you the information which you require; and if the task of being my guiue. ...

ou to be one of the unhappy gentlemen of seven ho are now in arms, as they say, for the defence of neir liberties. A rash undertaking has brought me vithin the sphere of your influence, and now the only avour I have to request of you, against whom I never did nor planned any evil, is the guidance which wour knowledge of the country permits you easily to afford me in my way to the frontiers of England. Believe that what I may see of your haunts or of your practices, shall be to me things invisible, as if they were actually concealed by the sepulchre itself, of the king of which it has pleased you to assume the attributes; and if a sum of money, enough to be the ransom of a wealthy earl, will purchase such a favour at need, such a ransom will be frankly paid, and with as much fidelity as ever it was rendered by a prisoner to the knight by whom he was taken. Do not reject me, princely Bruce-noble Doug-' is to either of these that I address my-

-- eneak of both at

of both and faith how us nucctions matumers.

Knight, z vu act wis n you be? som thu? surance, he mok the ke! wrongs and tyranny of Edward Plantage dames and damosels of England, who access to his councils, nor perhaps give probation in his wars against Scotland."

"It would not then," said the Knight of "induce you to depart from your request you the evils to which you would subject y we fall into the hands of the English troop they find you under such ill-omened proporting."

"Be assured," said the lady, "the co such an event does not in the least shake r or desire of confiding in your protection. hably know who I am, and may judg Edward would hold himself entitled a ment towards me."

38I

"How am I to know you," replied the ghastly cavalier. "or your circumstances? They must be extraordinary indeed, if they could form a check, either of justice or humanity, upon the revengeful feelings of Edward. All who know him are well assured that it is no ordinary motive that will induce him to depart from the indulgence of his evil temper. But be it as it may, you, lady, if a lady you be, throw yourself as a burden upon me. and I must discharge myself of my trust as I best may: for this purpose you must be guided implicitly by my directions, which will be given after the fashion of those of the spiritual world, being intimations, rather than detailed instructions for your conduct, and expressed rather by commands, than by any reason or argument. In this way it is possible that I may be of service to you; in any other case, it is most likely that I may fail you at need, and melt from your side like a phantom which dreads the approach of day."

"You cannot be so cruel!" answered the lady. "A gentleman, a knight, and a nobleman—and I persuade myself I speak to all—hath duties which he cannot abandon"

"He has, I grant it, and they are most sacred to me," answered the Spectral Knight; "but I have also duties whose obligations are doubly binding, and to which I must sacrifice those which would otherwise lead me to devote myself to your rescue. The only question is whether you feel inclined to accept my protection on the limited terms on which alone I can extend it, or whether you deem it better that each go their own way, and limit themselves to their own resources, and trust the rest to Providence?"

"Alas!" replied the lady, "beset and hard pressed as I am, to ask me to form a resolution for myself, is like calling on the wretch in the act of falling from a precipice, to form a calm judgment by what twig be

tances."

All these," answered the Knight

ave already been told me by your

deem not, young lady, that either

aded domains, unlimited wealth, or t.

plishments, can weigh anything in the
him who wears the trappings of the t

affections and desires are long buried
house."

"May your faith," said the Lady Aug
"be as steady as your words appear so
mit to your guidance, without the leas
that it will prove otherwise than as I ven

CHAP. XV.

IKE the dog follows:





the purpose of ambuscade. The spot where the borderer Turnbull had made his escape at the hunting match, was one specimen of this broken country, and perhaps connected itself with the various thickets and passes through which the knight and pilgrim occasionally seemed to take their way, though that ravine was at a considerable distance from their present route.

Meanwhile the knight led the way, as if rather with the purpose of bewildering the Lady Augusta amidst these interminable woods, than following any exact or fixed path. Here they ascended, and anon appeared to descend in the same direction, finding only boundless wildernesses, and varied combinations of tangled woodland scenery. Such part of the country as scemed arable, the knight appeared carefully to avoid; yet he could not direct his course with so much certainty but that he occasionally crossed the path of inhabitants and cultivators, who showed a consciousness of so singular a presence, but never, as the lady observed, evinced any symptoms of recognition. The inference was obvious, that the spectre knight was known in the country, and that he possessed adherents or accomplices there, who were at least so far his friends, as to avoid giving any alarm, which might be the means of his discovery. well-imitated cry of the night-owl, too frequent a guest in the wilderness that its call should be a subject of surprise, seemed to be a signal generally understood among them: for it was heard in different parts of the wood, and the Lady Augusta, experienced in such journeys by Ther former travels under the guidance of the minstrel Ber tram, was led to observe, that on hearing such wild notes, her guide changed the direction of his course, and betook himself to paths which led through deeper wilds, and more impenetrable thickets. This happened often, that a new alarm came upon the unfortunat 38=

whose fate she had long believed, or taught hersen w

It no sooner flashed across the mind of the Lady Augusta that she was engaged in some such conspiracy with a Scottish insurgent, than she shuddered at the consequences of the dark transactions in which she had now become involved, and which appeared to have a tendency so very different from what she had at first apprehended.

The hours of the morning of this remarkable day, being that of Palm Sunday, were thus drawn out in wandering from place to place; while the Lady de Berkely occasionally interposed by petitions for liberty which she endeavoured to express in the most moving and pathetic manner, and by offers of wealth and trea sures, to which no answer whatever was returned by he strange guide.

At lanoth, as if worn out by his captive's importunity

my letter, together with thy fair self, by a special messenger. He will, no doubt, speedily attend our summons, [and thou shalt thyself be satisfied, that even he who has as yet appeared deaf to entreaty, and insensible to earthly affections, has still some sympathy for beauty and for virtue. I will put the choice of safety; and thy future happiness, into thine own hands, and those of the man whom thou hast chosen; and thou mayst select which thou wilt betwixt those and misery."

While he thus spoke, one of those ravines or clefts in the earth seemed to yawn before them, and entering it at the upper end, the spectre knight, with an attention which he had not yet shown, guided the lady's courser by the rein down the broken and steep path by which alone the bottom of the tangled dingle was

accessible.

When placed on firm ground after the dangers of a descent, in which her palfrey seemed to be sustained by the personal strength and address of the singular being who had hold of the bridle, the lady looked with some astonishment at a place so well adapted for concealment as that which she had now reached. It appeared evident that it was used for this purpose, for more than one stifled answer was given to a very low bugle-note mitted by the Knight of the Tomb; and when the same note was repeated, about half-a-score of armed men, one wearing the dress of soldiers, others those of shepareds and agriculturists, showed themselves imperfectly, acknowledging the summons.

CHAP: XVI.

AIL to you, my gallant friends!" said the Knight of the Tomb to his companions, who seemed to welcome him with the eagerness of men engaged in the same perilous undertaking. "The winter has passed over, the festival of Palm Sunday is come, and as surely as the ice and snow of this season shall not remain to chill the earth through the ensuing summer, so surely we, in a few hours, keep our word to those southern braggarts, who think their language of boasting and malice has as much force over our Scottish bosoms, as the blast possesses over the autumn fruits: but it is not so. While we choose to remain concealed. they may as vainly seek to descry us, as a housewife would search for the needle she has dropped among the withered foliage of you gigantic oak. Yet a few hours and the lost needle shall become the exterminating sword of the Genius of Scotland, avenging ten thousand injuries, and especially the life of the gallant Lord Douglas, cruelly done to death as an exile from his native country."

An exclamation between a yell and a groan burst from the assembled retainers of Douglas, upon being reminded of the recent death of their chieftain; while they seemed at the same time sensible of the necessity of making little noise, lest they should give the alarm to some of the numerous English parties which were then traversing different parts of the forest. The acclamation, so cautiously uttered, had scarce died away in silence, when the Knight of the Tomb, or, to call him by his proper name, Sir James Douglas, again addressed his handful of faithful followers.

[&]quot;One effort, my friends, may yet be made to end our 'le with the Southron without bloodshed. Fate has 388

ew hours thrown into my power the young . Berkely, for whose sake it is said Sir John de keeps with such obstinacy the castle which is Is there one among you who dare / inheritance. the honourable escort of Augusta de Berkely, ig a letter, explaining the terms on which I am ig to restore her to her lover, to freedom, and to her dish lordships?"

'If there is none other," said a tall man, dressed in e tattered attire of a woodsman, and being, in fact, no ther than the very Michael Turnbull, who had already given so extraordinary a proof of his undaunted manhood, "I will gladly be the person who will be the lady's henchman on this expedition."

"Thou art never wanting," said the Douglas, "where a manly deed is to be done; but remember, this lady must pledge to us her word and oath that she will hold herself our faithful prisoner, rescue or no rescue; that she will consider herself as pledged for the life, freedom, and fair usage of Michael Turnbull; and that if Sir John de Walton refuse my terms, she must hold herself obliged to return with Turnbull to our presence, in order to be disposed of at our pleasure."

There was much in these conditions, which struck the Lady Augusta with natural doubt and horror : nevertheless, strange as it may seem, the declaration of the Douglas gave a species of decision to her situation, which might have otherwise been unattainable; and from the high opinion which she entertained of the Douglas's chivalry, she could not bring herself to think, that any part which he might play in the approaching drama would be other than that which a perfect good knight would, under all circumstances, maintain towards his enemy. Ever with respect to De Walton, she felt herself relieved of painful difficulty. The idea of her being discovered the knight himself, in a male disguise, had preyed 380

her spirits; and she felt as if guilty of a departure from the laws of womanhood, in having extended her favour towards him beyond maidenly limits; a step, too, which might tend to lessen her in the eyes of the lover for whom she had hazarded so much.

The heart, she said, is lightly prized,
That is but lightly won;
And long shall mourn the heartless man,
That leaves his love too soon."

On the other hand, to be brought before him as a prisoner, was indeed a circumstance equally perplexing and unpleasing, but it was one which was beyond her control, and the Douglas, into whose hands she had fallen, appeared to her to represent the deity in the play, whose entrance was almost sufficient to bring its perplexities to a conclusion; she therefore not unwillingly submitted to take what oaths and promises were required by the party in whose hands she found herself, and accordingly engaged to be a true prisoner, whatever might occur. Meantime she strictly obeyed the directions of those who had her motions at command, devoutly praying that circumstances, in themselves stadverse, might nevertheless work together for the safet of her lover and her own freedom.

A pause ensued, during which a slight repast w placed before the Lady Augusta, who was well-ni exhausted with the fatigues of her journey.

Douglas and his partisans, meanwhile, whispe together, as if unwilling she should hear their conferer while, to purchase their good-will, if possible, studiously avoided every appearance of listening.

After some conversation, Turnbull, who appear consider the lady as peculiarly his charge, said to be harsh voice, "Do not fear, lady; no wrong shall you; nevertheless, you must be content for a specific didded,"

bmitted to this in silent terror; and the trooper, ag part of a mantle round her head, did not assist remount her palfrey, but lent her his arm to super in this blinded state.

CHAP. XVII.

HE ground which they traversed was, as Lady Augusta could feel, very broken and uneven, and sometimes, as she thought, encumbered with

ruins, which were difficult to surmount. The strength of her comrade assisted her forward on such occasions; but his help was so roughly administered, that the lady once or twice, in fear or suffering, was compelled to groan or sigh heavily, whatever was her desire to suppress such evidence of the apprehension which she underwent, or the pain which she endured. Presently, upon an occasion of this kind, she was distinctly sensible that the rough woodsman was removed from her side, and another of the party substituted in his stead, whose voice, more gentle than that of his companions, she thought she had lately heard.

"Noble lady," were the words, "fear not the slightest injury at our hands, and accept of my ministry instead of that of my henchman, who has gone forward with our letter; do not think me presuming on my situation if I bear you in my arms through ruins where you could not easily move alone and blindfold."

At the same time the Lady Augusta Berkely felt herself raised from the earth in the strong arms of a man, and borne onward with the utmost gentleness, without the necessity of making those painful exertions which had been formerly required. She was ashamed of the situation; but, however delicate, it was no time to former



st resign my present office to y can only give you my assurance, one else, shall offer you the leas and on this you may rely, on the mour."

He placed her, as he said these wo turf, and, to her infinite refreshment, that she was once more in the open the amothering atmosphere which had har like that of a charnel-house. At the breathed in a whisper an anxious wish a permitted to disencumber herself from mantle which excluded almost the powthough intended only to prevent her see is travelled. She immediately found it ably to her request, and hastened, with to take note of the scene around her.

It was overshadowed by thick only

the damsel herself. Her first idea was, whether an attempt to escape, if such should appear possible, was not advisable. A moment's reflection, however, satisfied her that such a scheme was not to be thought of: and such second thoughts were confirmed by the approach of the gigantic form of the huntsman Turnbull, the rough tones of whose voice were heard before his figure was obvious to her eve.

"Were you impatient for my return, fair lady? Such as I." he continued in an ironical tone of voice. "who are foremost in the chase of wild stags and silvan cattle. are not in use to lag behind, when fair ladies, like you, are the objects of pursuit; and if I am not so constant in my attendance as you might expect, believe me, it is because I was engaged in another matter, to which I must sacrifice for a little even the duty of attending on vou."

"I offer no resistance," said the lady; "forbear, however, in discharging thy duty, to augment my uneasiness by thy conversation, for thy master hath pledged me his word that he will not suffer me to be alarmed or ill treated."

"Nav. fair one." replied the huntsman. "I ever thought it was fit to make interest by soft words with fair ladies; but if you like it not, I have no such pleasure in hunting for fine holiday terms, but that I can with equal ease hold myself silent. Come, then, since we must wait upon this lover of yours ere morning closes, and learn his last resolution touching a matter which is become so strangely complicated, I will hold no more intercourse with you as a female, but talk to you as a person of sense, although an Englishwoman."

"You will," replied the lady, "best fulfil the intentions of those by whose orders you act, by holding no society with me whatever, otherwise than is necessary in the character of guide."

lowered his brows, yet seemed to assent to ady of Berkely proposed, and remained silent some time pursued their course, each poner their own share of meditation, which prorned upon matters essentially different. At he loud blast of a bugle was heard at no great e from the unsocial fellow-travellers. erson we seek," said Turnbull; "I know his blast any other who frequents this forest, and my orders to bring you to speech of him."

The blood darted rapidly through the lady's veins at e thought of being thus unceremoniously presented to he knight, in whose favour she had confessed a rash preference more agreeable to the manners of those times. when exaggerated sentiments often inspired actions of extravagant generosity, than in our days, when everything is accounted absurd which does not turn upon a motive connected with the immediate selfish interests of the actor himself. When Turnbull, therefore, winded his horn, as if in answer to the blast which they had heard, the lady was disposed to fly at the first impulse of shame and of fear. Turnbull perceived her intention, and caught hold of her with no very gentle grasp, saving-" Nav. ladv. it is to be understood that you play your own part in the drama, which, unless you continue on the stage, will conclude unsatisfactorily to us all. in a combat at outrance between your lover and me, when it will appear which of us is most worthy of your fayour."

"I will be patient," said the lady, bethinking her that even this strange man's presence, and the compulsion which he appeared to use towards her, was a sort of excuse to her female scruples, for coming into the presence of her lover, at least at her first appearance before him, in a disguise which her feelings confessed was To extremely decorous, or reconcilable to the dignity

her sex.

The moment after these thoughts had passed through her mind, the tramp of a horse was heard approaching; and Sir John de Walton, pressing through the trees, became aware of the presence of his lady, captive as it seemed, in the grasp of a Scottish outlaw, who was only known to him by his former audacity at the huntingmatch.

His surprise and joy only supplied the knight with those hasty expressions—"Caitiff, let go thy hold! or die in thy profane attempt to control the motions of one whom the very sun in heaven should be proud to obey." At the same time, apprehensive that the huntsman might hurry the lady from his sight by means of some entangled path—such as upon a former occasion had served him for escape—Sir John de Walton dropped his cumbrous lance, of which the trees did not permit him the perfect use, and springing from his horse, approached Turnbull with his drawn sword.

The Scotchman, keeping his left hand still upon the lady's mantle, uplifted with his right his battle-axe, or Jedwood staff, for the purpose of parrying and returning

the blow of his antagonist, but the lady spoke.

"Sir John de Walton," she said, "for Heaven's sake, forbear all violence, till you hear upon what pacific object I am brought hither, and by what peaceful means these wars may be put an end to. This man, though an enemy of yours, has been to me a civil and respectful guardian; and I entreat you to forbear him while he speaks the purpose for which he has brought me hither."

"To speak of compulsion and the Lady de Berkely in the same breath, would itself be cause enough for instant death," said the Governor of Douglas Castle; "but you command, lady, and I spare his insignificant life, although I have causes of complaint against him, the least of which were good warrant, had he a thousand lives, for the forfeiture of them all."

aying, Michael Turnbull raised:

A from a neighbouring oak-tree a
ick as a man's arm, which (with
es) rushed to the ground between

Sootchman, giving a singular insta
ess of his weapon, and the strength at
which he used it.

"Let there be truce, then, between u said Sir John de Walton, "since it is the that such should be the case, and let me hast to say to me respecting her."

"On that subject," said Turnbull, "
ew, but mark them, Sir Englishmat
lugusta Berkely, wandering in this co
ome a prisoner of the noble Lord
ghtful inheritor of the Castle and lor
rds himself obliged to attach to the liber
e following conditions

farther to regulate the terms of surrender on both parts, having first plighted their knightly word and oath, that in the exchange of the honourable lady for the foresaid castle, lies the full import of the present agreement, and that every other subject of dispute shall, at the pleasure of the noble knights foresaid, be honourably compounded and agreed betwirt them; or, at their pleasure, settled knightly by single combat according to usage, and in a fair field, before any honourable person that may possess power enough to preside."

It is not easy to conceive the astonishment of Sir John de Walton at hearing the contents of this extraordinary cartel; he looked towards the Lady of Berkely with that aspect of despair with which a criminal may be supposed to see his guardian angel prepare for departure. Through her mind also similar ideas flowed, as if they contained a concession of what she had considered as the summit of her wishes, but under conditions disgraceful to her lover, like the cherub's fiery sword of yore, which was a barrier between our first parents and the blessings of Paradise. Sir John de Walton, after a moment's hesitation, broke silence in these words:—

"Noble lady, you may be surprised if a condition be imposed upon me, having for its object your freedom; and if Sir John de Walton, already standing under those obligations to you, which he is proud of acknowledging, should yet hesitate on accepting, with the utmost eagerness, what must ensure your restoration to freedom and independence; but so it is, that the words now spoken have thrilled in mine ear without reaching to my understanding, and I must pray the Lady of Berkely for pardon if I take time to reconsider them for a short space."

"And I," replied Turnbull, "have only power to allow you half-an-hour for the consideration of an offer, accepting which, methinks, you should jump shoulder-

I of asking any time for reflection. What tel exact, save what your duty as a knight bliges you to? You have engaged yourself the agent of the tyrant Edward, in holding lastle, as his commander, to the prejudice of ish nation, and of the Knight of Douglasso never, as a community or as an individual, alty of the least injury towards you; you are e prosecuting a false path, unworthy of a good

e prosecuring a taise path, unworthy of a good On the other hand, the freedom and safety of ly are now proposed to be pledged to you, with ssurance of her liberty and honour, on consition of your withdrawing from the unjust line of in which you have suffered yourself to be imply engaged. If you persevere in it, you place a honour, and the lady's happiness, in the hands whom you have done everything in your power to desperate, and whom, thus irritated, it is most e you may find such."

inot from thee at least," said the knight, "that I in to estimate the manner in which Douglas will the laws of war, or De Walton receive them at ating."

m not, then," said Turnbull, "received as a messenger? Farewell, and think of this lady as 1 any hands but those which are safe, while ke up at leisure your mind upon the message I ought you. Come, madam, we must be gone." tying, he seized upon the lady's hand, and ler, as if to force her to withdraw. The lady od motionless, and almost senseless, while these s were exchanged between the warriors; but the felt the grasp of Michael Turnbull, the extended the same almost beside berself with fear—"Help Walton!"

night, stung to instant rage, assaulted i

er with the utmost iury, and two or three ness, sword, almost at unawares, s, by which he was so wounded that he sunk backsuffe ds in the thicket, and De Walton was about to denis ds in the thicket, and De Watton was about to dethe lady... Alas! De Walton, what have you done? na the may Alas De Walton, what nave you cone f 55 assed free from injury, while he confined himself to the S lefivery of what he was charged with: and if thou hast 1 slain him, who knows how frightful may prove the ven-The voice of the lady seemed to recover the huntsman from the effects of the blows he had received: he spring from the enects of the blows he had received think of my on his feet, saying "Never mind me, nor think of my geance exacted!" The knight, neconing the means of making mischier. In exight, in his haste, spoke without giving me warning and debecoming the means of making mischief. in ms maste, spoke without giving me warting and definite, which gave him an advantage which, I think, he would otherwise have scorned to have taken in such a would otherwise have scorned to have taken in such a case. I will renew the combat on fairer terms, or call another champion, as the knight pleases. With these orus ne usappeareu.

Fear not, empress of De Walton's thoughts." and swered the knight, so De values that if we regain to swered the gnight, of Douglas Castle, and the safeguard words he disappeared. getner the shelter of Douglas Casue, and the sales at all. An of Saint George's Cross, thou mayst laugh at all. of Saint George's Cross, thou mayst laugh at all. And if you can but pardon, what I shall never be able to fo if you can out paroon, what I shall never be able to to give myself, the mole-like blindness which did I give mysell, the mole-like unitunes which one recognise the sun while under a temporary eclipse, recognise the sun while under a remporary eclipse, task cannot be named too hard for mortal valou achieve, which I shall not willingly undertake, to the memory of my grievous raut.
"Mention it no more," said the lady out the memory of my grievous fault." such a time as this, when our lives are for the m at stake, that quarrels upon slighter topics are to I can tell you, if you do not yet k can ten you, n you we and the curred to.

..... a pearl of 1 shall be hacked from my h on, if I turn my horse's head to ost force these ruffians can asse th or from underneath it. In thy

to instant combat." As Sir John de Walton pronounced in something of an exalted tone, a tal in black armour of the simplest form, s that part of the thicket where Turnbull "I am," he said, "Iames of Douglas, a is accepted. I, the challenged, nam knightly weapons as we now wear the of combat this field or dingle, called th the time being instant, and the comb knights, foregoing each advantage on ei "So be it, in God's name," said the who, though surprised at being called up

an encounter with so formidable a w

Douglas was **

with equal strength and dexterity; nor seemed it likely, in the course of ten minutes' encounter, that an advantage would be gained by either combatant over the other. An instant they stopped by mutually implied assent, as it seemed, for the purpose of taking breath, during which Douglas said, "I beg that this noble lady may understand, that her own freedom is no way concerned in the present contest, which entirely regards the injustice done by this Sir John de Walton, and by his nation of England, to the memory of my father, and to my own natural rights."

"You are generous, Sir Knight," replied the lady; "but in what circumstances do you place me, if you deprive me of my protector by death or captivity, and

leave me alone in a foreign land?"

"If such should be the event of the combat," replied Sir James, "the Douglas himself, lady, will safely restore thee to thy native land; for never did his sword do an injury for which he was not willing to make amends with the same weapon; and if Sir John de Walton will make the slightest admission that he renounces maintaining the present strife, were it only by yielding up a feather from the plume of his helmet, Douglas will renounce every purpose on his part which can touch the lady's honour or safety, and the combat may be suspended until the national quarrel again brings us together."

Sir John de Walton pondered a moment, and the lady, although she did not speak, looked at him with eyes which plainly expressed how much she wished that he would choose the less hazardous alternative. But the knight's own scruples prevented his bringing the case to so favourable an arbitrament.

"Never shall it be said of Sir John de Walton," be eplied, "that he compromised, in the slightest degre sown honour, or that of his country. This bat of his my defeat, or rather death, and in that of the country with the countr

ured by being her own choice; a it a plume from my helmet, in intained an unjust quarrel, eithe agland, or of the fairest of her da lone I will concede to Douglas—an wided the lady shall not be interrupte England, and the combat be fought day. The castle and territory of Do perty of Edward of England, the gov is the rightful governor, and on this while my eyelids are unclosed."

"Time flies," said Douglas, "witho resolves; nor is there any part of his value as that which is passing with eve air which we presently draw. Why still to-morrow that which can be as well Will our swords be sharper, or our a wield them, than they are at this mowill do all which."

of the bravest champions that ever drew sword. At las the lady attempted to put a stop to the combat. b appealing to the bells which began to ring for the service of the day, which was Palm Sunday,

"For Heaven's sake," she said-"for your own sakes and for that of lady's love, and the duties of chivalry hold your hands only for an hour, and take chance, tha where strength is so equal, means will be found of converting the truce into a solid peace. Think this i Palm Sunday, and will you defile with blood such i peculiar festival of Christianity? Intermit your feud a least so far as to pass to the nearest church, bearing with you branches, not in the ostentatious mode of earthly conquerors, but as rendering due homage to th rules of the blessed Church, and the institutions of ou holy religion."

"I was on my road, fair lady, for that purpose, to the holy church of Douglas," said the Englishman, "when I was so fortunate as to meet you at this place; nor de I object to proceed thither even now, holding truce fo an hour, and I fear not to find there friends to whom can commit you with assurance of safety, in case I an unfortunate in the combat which is now broken off, to be resumed after the service of the day."

"I also assent," said the Douglas, "to a truce fo such short space : nor do I fear that there may be good Christians enough at the church, who will not see their master overpowered by odds. Let us go thither, and each take the chance of what Heaven shall please to send us."

From these words Sir John de Walton little doubter that Douglas had assured himself of a party among those who should there assemble; but he doubted no of so many of the garrison being present as would brid every attempt at rising; and the risk, he thought, w worth incurring, since he should thereby secure

y to place Lady Augusta de Berkely in safety, o far as to make her liberty depend on the a general conflict, instead of the precarious a combat between himself and Douglas.

these distinguished knights were inwardly of n, that the proposal of the lady, though it rethem from their present conflict, by no means id them to abstain from the consequences which an ession of force might add to their general strength. d each relied upon his superiority, in some degree rovided for by their previous proceedings. Sir John de Walton made almost certain of meeting with several of his bands of soldiers, who were scouring the country and traversing the woods by his direction; and Douglas. it may be supposed, had not ventured himself in person. where a price was set upon his head, without being attended by a sufficient number of approved adherents. placed in more or less connection with each other, and stationed for mutual support. Each, therefore, entertained well-grounded hopes, that by adopting the truce proposed, he would ensure himself an advantage over his antagonist, although neither exactly knew in what manner or to what extent this success was to be obtained.

CHAP. XVIII.

His talk was of another world—his bodiments Strange, doubtful, and mysterious; those who heard him Listen'd as to a man in feverisk dreams, Who speaks of other objects than the present, And mutters like to him who sees a vision.—OLD PLAY.



N the same Palm Sunday, when De Walton and Douglas measured together their might swords, the minstrel Bertram was busied with

his lady, and the events which we im. As a minstrel he was desirous of an nter into the discoveries which he should make in that muer into the discoveries which he should make in that mystic volume, as well as to assist in passing away the mysuc volume, as well as to assist in passing away me time; Sir John de Walton bad furnished him, in Gilbert time; our join de waiton nau intrinsned nint, in Cincer Greenleaf the archer, with one who was well contented Greenleaf the archer, with one who was well contented to play the listener from morn to dewy eve, to play the ustener from morn to newy eve, provided a flask of Gascon wine, or a stoup of good English ale, remained on the board. It may be remembered that De Walton, when he dismissed the minstrel from the dungeon, was sensible that he owed him some compenuungeon, was sensiole that he owen min some compensation for the causeless suspicion which had dictated his imprisonment, more particularly as he was a value imprisonment, more particularly as the was a value, servant, and had shown himself the faithful confiden servant, and had shown nimself the laithful commons of the Lady Augusta de Berkely, and the person with of the Lady Augusta de Herkely, and the Person we was moreover likely to know all the motives and circus increover arealy to know all the motives and circulated of her Scottish journey. woofore, politic; and De Walton had ight wish to see, refresh was -

ttending a part of the garrison of Douglas ice of the day, which, as we have already f peculiar sanctity. Against such a proposal al, a good Christian by profession, and, by tion with the joyous science, a good fellow. objections to offer, the two comrades, who arly little good-will towards each other, compeir morning's repast on that fated Palm Sunall manner of cordiality and good fellowship. tot believe, worthy minstrel," said the archer, w master in any respect disparages your worth in referring you for company or conversation to a man as myself. It is true I am no officer of rison : yet for an old archer, who, for these thirty as lived by bow and bowstring, I do not (Our take me thankful!) hold less share in the grace John de Walton, the Earl of Pembroke, and approved good soldiers, than many of those giddy men on whom commissions are conferred, and to confidences are intrusted, not on account of what lave done, but what their ancestors have done them. I pray you to notice among them one placed at our head in De Walton's absence, and ears the honoured name of Aymer de Valence. the same with that of the Earl of Pembroke, of I have spoken; this knight has also a brisk young whom men call Fabian Harbothel." it to these gentlemen that your censure applies? red the minstrel; "I should have judged di y, having never, in the course of my experier young man more courteous and amiable the

"hino dispute that it may be so," said th

knight you named."

m fully aware of the advantage to be derived from rthur or however the case versing with men of experience like you; it benefiteth versing with men of experience time you: it beneated men of every persuasion, and I myself am off reduced men or every persuasion, and 1 myself am off reduced to lament my want of sufficient knowledge of armoriel. to ament my want or sumcient knowledge or armoration bearings, signs, and cognisances, and would right fain baye thy assistance, where I am a stranger alike to the names of places, of persons, and description of banners and emblems by which great families are distinguished and emplems by which great families are distinguished from each other, so absolutely necessary to the accomanswered the archer, "I Pennons and banners," answered the archer, have seen right many and can assign, as is a soldier's plishment of my present task. nave seen right many and can assign, as is a somer which wont, the name of the leader to the emblem under which wont, the name of the scaler to the emblent under which he musters his followers; nevertheless, worthy minstrel, ne musters nis ionowers; nevertneress, worthy ministress. I cannot presume to understand what you call prophecies reannot presume to understand what you can propuedly with or under warranted authority of old painted book. with or uniter warranted authority of our painted invocation expositions of dreams, oracles, revelations, invocation expositions of ureams, oracles, revenuous, and of amned spirits, judicials, astrologicals, or cammed spirits, judiciais, astrologicais, pretend gross and parpaone onences, whereby men, pretend to have the assistance of the devil, do impose upon conmon people, in spite of the warnings of the f Council; not, however, that I suspect you, worthy strel, of busying yourself with these attempts to g futurity, which are dangerous attempts, and truly said to be penal and part of treason. ruly said to be penal, and part of treason. "There is something in what you say," you



minstrel; "yet it applieth not to books and manuscripts such as I have been consulting; part of which things therein written having already come to pass, authorise us surely to expect the completion of the rest; nor would I have much difficulty in showing you from this volume, that enough has been already proved true, to entitle us to look with certainty to the accomplishment of that which remains."

"I should be glad to hear that," answered the archer, who entertained little more than a soldier's belief respecting prophecies and auguries, but yet cared not bluntly to contradict the minstrel upon such subjects, as he had been instructed by Sir John de Walton to comply with his humour. Accordingly the minstrel began to recite verses, which, in our time, the ablest interpreter could not make sense out of.

When the cock crows, keep well his comb,
For the fox and the fulmart they are false both.
When the raven and the rook have rounded together,
And the kid in his cliff shall accord to the same,
Then shall they be bold, and soon to battle thereafter.
Then the birds of the raven rugs and reives,
And the leal men of Lothian are louping on their horse;
Then shall the poor people be spoiled full near,
And the Abbeys be burnt truly that stand upon Tweed;
They shall burn and slay, and great reif make;
There shall no poor man who say whose man he is:
Then shall the land be lawless, for love there is none.
Then falset shall have foot fully five years:
Then truth surely shall be tint, and none shall lippen to other;
The one cousing shall not trust the other.

dubious and imperious given a sufficient specimen.

"Could you wish." said he to Greenleaf. "a more exact description of the miseries which have passed over Scotland in these latter days? Have not these the raven and rook, the fox and the fulmart, explained: either because the nature of the birds or beasts bears an individual resemblance to those of the knights who display them on their banners, or otherwise are bodied forth by actual blazonry on their shields, and come openly into the field to ravage and destroy? Is not the total disunion of the land plainly indicated by these words, that connections of blood shall be broken asunder. that kinsmen shall not trust each other, and that the father and son, instead of putting faith in their natural connection, shall seek each other's life, in order to enjoy his inheritance? The leal men of Lothian are distinctly mentioned as taking arms, and there is plainly allusion to the other events of these late Scottish troubles. The -Lawrely intimated under

and which flies as directly to its mark as one a arrows, although there may be some want in making the direct explication. Being, upon assurance with you. I do not hesitate to that in my opinion this lion's whelp that waits . means this same celebrated Scottish prince. the Bruce, who, though repeatedly defeated, has while hunted with bloodhounds, and surrounded by ies of every sort, maintained his pretensions to the vn of Scotland, in despite of King Edward, now gning."

"Minstrel," answered the soldier, "you are my guest, .nd we have sat down together as friends to this simple meal in good comradeship. I must tell thee, however, though I am loth to disturb our harmony, that thou art the first who hast adventured to speak a word before Gilbert Greenleaf in favour of that outlawed traitor. Robert Bruce, who has by his seditions so long disturbed the peace of this realm. Take my advice, and be silent on this topic; for, believe me, the sword of a true English archer will spring from its scabbard without consent of its master, should it hear aught said to the disparagement of bonny St. George and his ruddy cross; nor shall the authority of Thomas the Rhymer, or any other prophet in Scotland, England, or Wales, be considered as an apology for such unbecoming predictions."

"I were loth to give offence at any time." said the minstrel, "much more to provoke you to anger, when I am in the very act of experiencing your hospitality. trust, however, you will remember that I do not come your uninvited guest, and that if I speak to you of future events, I do so without having the least intention to add my endeavour to bring them to pass; for, God knows, it is many years since my sincere prayer has been for peac and happiness to all men, and particularly honour happiness to the land of Bowmen, in which I was to thought only to predict."

"It were not very cautious in me," said the m
"to choose a prophecy for my theme, which ha
ence to any attack on this garrison; for in such
should, according to your ideas, lay myself unc
picion of endeavouring to forward what no persoi
more heartily regret than myself."

"Take my word for it, good friend," said the "that it shall not be thus with thee; for I neitl myself conceive ill of thee, nor report thee to Sir] Walton as meditating harm against him or his g—nor, to speak truth, would Sir John de Walton ing to believe any one who did. He thinks high no doubt deservedly, of thy good faith towards the and would conceive it unjust to suspect the of one who has given evidence of his willing meet death rather than betray the least secret mistress."

"In preserving her secret," said Bertram, "I charged the duty of a faithful servant, leaving

ing such a secret ought to be preserved; for rvant ought to think as little of the issue toself of the commission which he bears, as the ock silk concerns itself with the secret of the ich it secures. And, touching your question-I objections, although merely to satisfy your osity, to unfold to you that these old prophecies do tain some intimations of wars befalling in Douglasle, between an haggard, or wild hawk, which I take , be the cognisance of Sir John de Walton, and the hree stars, or martlets, which is the cognisance of the Douglas: and more particulars I could tell of these onslaughts did I know whereabouts is a place in these woods termed Bloody Sykes, the scene also, as I comprehend, of slaughter and death, between the followers of the three stars and those who hold the part of the Saxon, or King of England,"

"Such a place," replied Gilbert Greenleaf, "I have heard often mentioned by that name among the natives of these parts; nevertheless it is in vain to seek to discover the precise spot, as these wily Scots conceal from us with care everything respecting the geography of their country, as it is called by learned men; but we may here mention the Bloody Sykes, Bottomless Myre, and other places, as portentous names, to which their traditions attach some signification of war and slaughter. If it suits your wish, however, we can, on our way to the church, try to find this place called Bloody Sykes, which I doubt not we shall trace out long before the traitors who meditate an attack upon us will find a power sufficient for the attempt."

Accordingly the minstrel and archer, the latter of whome was by this time reasonably well refreshed with wine marched out of the castle of Douglas, without waiting to others of the garrison. resolving to seek the dings.

CHAP. XIX.

HOTSPUR. - I cannot choose: sometimes he angers me With telling me of the moldwarp and the ant, Of the dreamer Merlin, and his prophecies: And of a dragon and a finless fish, A clipt-wing'd griffin and a moulten raven. A couching lion, and a ramping cat, And such a deal of skimble-shamble stuff. As puts me from my faith .- KING HENRY IV.



HE conversation between the minstrel and the ancient archer naturally pursued a train some what resembling that of Hotspur and Glendower in which Gilbert Greenleaf by degrees took a larger share

than was apparently consistent with his habits and edit cation; but the truth was, that as he exerted himself ! ----icances of military chieftains, their wa

th Countrie."

ey strolled from one glade of the forest to , the minstrel began to be surprised at the number tish votaries whom they met, and who seemed to stening to the church, and, as it appeared by the hs which they carried, to assist in the ceremony of day. To each of these the archer put a question necting the existence of a place called Bloody Sykes. id where it was to be found-but all seemed either to e ignorant on the subject, or desirous of evading it, for which they found some pretext in the jolly archer's manner of interrogation, which savoured a good deal of the genial breakfast. The general answer was, that they knew no such place, or had other matters to attend to upon the morn of a holy-tide than answering frivolous questions. At last, when in one or two instances, the answer of the Scottish almost approached to sullenness. the minstrel remarked it, observing that there was ever some mischief on foot when the people of this country could not find a civil answer to their betters, which is usually so ready among them, and that they appeared to be making a strong muster for the service of Palm Sunday."

"You will doubtless. Sir Archer." continued the minstrel, "make your report to your knight accordingly; for I promise you, that if you do not, I myself, whose lady's freedom is also concerned, will feel it my duty to place before Sir John de Walton the circumstances which make me entertain suspicion of this extraordinary confluence of Scottish men, and the surliness which has replaced their wonted courtesy of manners."

"Tush, Sir Minstrel," replied the archer, displeaat Bertram's interference, "believe me, that armies

ided on my report to the general, wind assu... en perspicuous and clear, according to the Your walk, my worthy friend, has been e department, such as affairs of Peace, old becies, and the like, in which it is far from is to contend with you. but credit me, it will r the reputation of both, that we do not atnterfere with what concerns each other ntertere with what concerns each other miniar from my wish to do 50," replied the miniar from my wish to do 50, which we will the miniar from my wish to do 50, which we will the miniar from my wish to do 50, which we will the miniar from my wish to do 50, which we will the miniar from my wish to do 50, which we will the miniar from my wish to do 50, which we will the miniar from my wish to do 50, which we will the miniar from my wish to do 50, which we will the miniar from my wish to do 50, which we will the miniar from my wish to do 50, which we will the miniar from my wish to do 50, which we will the miniar from my wish to do 50, which we will the miniar from my wish to do 50, which we will the miniar nou in wish that a speedy return should be the castle, in order to ask Sir John de Walton's of that which we have put just seen, this," replied Greenleaf, "there can be no obthis, replied greenical, there was the hour but, would you seek the governor at the hour now is, you will find him most readily by going to nurch of Douglas, to which he regularly wends on sions such as the present, with the principal part of Sions such as the present, with the pentuput part of turnit officers, to ensure, by his presence, that no turnit oncers, to ensure, by me presence, there is no little dread between the Let us therefore hold to our ghish and the Scottish. Let us incretore note to our ignal intention of attending the service of the day, and ignal internol of all the service of these entangled woods, and ain the shortest road to the church of Douglas. In the shortest road to the entire of Douglas, the minstrel; "and with the greater haste, that it appears to me

that something has passed on this very spot this noning, which argues that the Christian Peace due to the What mean day has not been inviolably observed. What mean these drops of blood "alluding to those which had day has not been inviolably observed. these grops of phood amaging to those which had flowed from the wounds of Turnbull—"Wherefore is nowed from the wouldest of authority the footsteps of armed men advancing and retreating, doubtless, according to the cording to the chances of a fierce and heady conflict?

ording to the chances of a nerce and meany comments of the order of the four Lady, returned Greenless, and make the state of the state What were my eyes made d mat thou seest clear. What were my eyes mountain the first discovered when they permitted thee to be the first discovered.

helmet, this m liveliness of it head, and, if friend, to th have my ex ought to be

He led entering a which Sir Knight.

we ' Dougla whose bore w It was space up i fron ope Ŋυ

D ď. i



I conflict? Here are feathers of a blue
I ought to remember, seeing my knight
I at least permitted me to place it in his
morning, in sign of returning hope, from the
its colour. But here it lies, shorn from his
I may guess, by no friendly hand. Come,
the church—to the church—and thou shalt
cample of the manner in which De Walton
e supported when in danger."

the way through the town of Douglas, t the southern gate, and up the very street in Aymer de Valence had charged the Phanton

in now say more fully, that the church of had originally been a stately gothic buildin wers, arising high above the walls of the tow ess to the grandeur of its original construction we partly ruinous, and the small portion of of ich was retained for public worship was fire family aisle where its deceased lords reldly labours and the strife of war. From and in the front of the building, their eye considerable part of the course of the which approached the town from the second dered by a line of hills fantastically divergerance, and in many places covere

inate woodl

of peculiar sanctity, or procession of monks and friars, come to render the homage due to the solemnity. the moment almost that Bertram and his companion entered the churchvard, the Lady of Berkely, who was in the act of following Sir John de Walton into the church, after having witnessed his conflict with the young Knight of Douglas, caught a glimpse of her faithful minstrel, and instantly determined to regain the company of that old servant of her house and confidant. of her fortunes, and trust to the chance afterwards of being rejoined by Sir John de Walton, with a sufficient party to provide for her safety, which she in no respect doubted it would be his care to collect. She darted away accordingly from the path in which she was advancing, and reached the place where Bertram, with his new acquaintance Greenleaf, were making some inquiries of the soldiers of the English garrison, whom the service of the day had brought there.

Lady Augusta Berkely, in the meantime, had an opportunity to say privately to her faithful attendant and guide, "Take no notice of me, friend Bertram, but take heed, if possible, that we be not again separated from each other." Having given him this hint, she observed that it was adopted by the minstrel, and that he presently afterwards looked round and set his eye upon her, as, muffled in her pilgrim's cloak, she slowly withdrew to another part of the cemetery, and seemed to halt until, detaching himself from Greenleaf, he should find an opportunity of joining her.

Nothing, in truth, could have more sensibly affected the faithful minstrel than the singular mode of communication which acquainted him that his mistress was safe, and at liberty to choose her own motions, and, as he might hope, disposed to extricate herself from the changers which surrounded her in Scotland, by an immediate retreat to her own country and domain. He

have approached and joined her, atunity by a sign to caution him le at the same time he remained so of the consequences of bringing h f his new friend, Greenleaf, wh k it proper to busy himself so as with the knight who was at the

Meantime the old archer continuith Bertram, while the minstrel, limilarly situated, heartily wished companion had been a hundred, so his evanishment had given hir stress; but all he had in his power as near as he could without creat

ray you, worthy minstrel," said Grearefully round, "that we may p theme which we were agitating be is it not your opinion, that the fixed this very morning for some tempts which they have repeated are so carefully guarded against ced in this district of Douglas by c, our rightful sovereign?"

see," replied the minstrel, "c found such an apprehension, or w the churchyard different from t we approached it, when you l rn for giving way to some suspicion

not see," added the archer, "the trange faces, and in various disguing about these ancient ruins, litary? Yonder, for example, shun observation, and whose

reach him, that there are many possession, nor outward appearance neither belong to the garrison, nor to this part of the country."

"Consider," said Bertram, "before you harass with accusation a poor young man, and subject him to the consequences which must necessarily attend upon suspicions of this nature, how many circumstances call forth men peculiarly to devotion at this period. Not only is this the time of the triumphal entrance of the founder of the Christian religion into Jerusalem, but the day itself is called Dominica Confitentium, or the Sunday of Confessors, and the palm-tree, or the box and vew, which are used as its substitutes, and which are distributed to the priests, are burnt solemnly to ashes. and those ashes distributed among the pious, by the priests, upon the Ash-Wednesday of the succeeding year, all which rites and ceremonies in our country are observed, by order of the Christian Church: nor ough archer, nor can you without a crime, perso

.... resurity

ong them the holy father shower inpanied by signs of the cross, we wout exclamations by such of a growded around him:—"To thee, apply for pardon for our offences, desire to confess to thee, in order a pardon from heaven."

In this manner the congregation clergyman met together, exchanging I seemingly intent upon nothing but the The acclamations of the congregation deep voice of the officiating priest, distributed; the whole forming a scene which the Catholic skill and ceremonial, was and affecting.

The archer, on seeing "

round with the armorial trophies of the last Lords of Douglas, furnished rather the appearance of a sacrilegiously descrated ruin, than the inside of a holy place: yet some care appeared to have been taken to prepare it for the service of the day. At the lower end hung the great escutcheon of William Lord of Douglas, who had lately died a prisoner in England; around that escutcheon were placed the smaller shields of his sixteen ancestors, and a deep black shadow was diffused by the whole mass, unless where relieved by the glance of the coronets, or the glimmer of bearings particularly gay in emblazonry. I need not say that in other respects the interior of the church was much dismantled, it being the very same place in which Sir Aymer de Valence held an interview with the old sexton; and who now, drawing into a separate corner some of the straggling parties whom he had collected and brought to the church, kept on the alert, and appeared ready for an attack as well at middow as at the witching hour of midnight. This was the

نان دار دار دارد ردان دیم میسودی and, seemed to watch his me scended saint, and the English w nment, apprehensive that at som in attack would be made upon t powers of earth or heaven, or perha nation. The truth is, that so grea the Scottish clergy of the higher rar the party of Bruce, that the English of permitting them to interfere evmonies of the Church which were proper management, and thence Bishop of Glasgow, officiating at a church of Douglas, was a circums rence, and not unattended both wi picion. A council of the Church. called the distinguished prelates of charge of their duty on the festivity neither English nor Scottish saw th

of their pastures; the sheep crowd into their fold; and the dull stupor of universal nature, whether animate or inanimate, presages its speedily awaking into general convulsion and disturbance, when the lurid lightning shall hiss at command of the diapason of the thunder.

It was thus that, in deep suspense, those who had come to the church in arms, at the summons of Douglas, awaited and expected every moment a signal to attack, while the soldiers of the English garrison, aware of the evil disposition of the natives towards them, were reckoning every moment when the well-known shout of "Bows and bills!" should give signal for a general conflict, and both parties, gazing fiercely upon each other, seemed to expect the fatal onset.

Notwithstanding the tempest which appeared every moment ready to burst, the Bishop of Glasgow proceeded with the utmost solemnity to perform the ceremonies proper to the day; he paused from time to time to survey the throng, as if to calculate whether the turbulent passions of those around him would be so long kept under as to admit of his duties being brought to a close in a manner becoming the time and place.

The prelate had just concluded the service, when a person advanced towards him with a solemn and mournful aspect, and asked if the reverend father could devote a few moments to administer comfort to a dying man, who was lying wounded close by.

The churchman signified a ready acquiescence, amidst a stillness which, when he surveyed the lowering brows i of one party, at least of those who were in the church, bodded no peaceable termination to this fated day. The father motioned to the messenger to show him the writing who were understood to be followers of the stage who were understood to be followers of the stage who were understood to be followers of the

..... he lay; while his re of sternness and ferocity, w ndle into a still more savage ex he reader will probably conjectur estion was no other than Micha ounded in the rencounter of the . eft by some of his friends upon the arranged for him by way of couch, to best could. The prelate, on entering time in calling the attention of the wor state of his spiritual affairs, and assis comfort as the doctrine of the Church d administered to departing sinners. The netween them were of that grave and hich passes between the ghostly father hen one world is rolling away from aner, and another is displaying itself d thundering in the ear of the penit. n which the deeds doof his onset; but it will be seen, by any one who takes the trouble to examine, that poor Michael Turnbull's foot slipped twice in the mêlee, otherwise it had not been his fate to be lying here in the dead-thraw; while yonder southron would probably have died like a dog, upon this bloody straw, in his place."

The bishop replied, advising his penitent to turn from vindictive thoughts respecting the death of others, and endeavour to fix his attention upon his own departure from existence, which seemed shortly about to take place.

"Nay," replied the wounded man, "you, father, undoubtedly know best what is fit for me to do; yet methinks it would not be very well with me if I had prolonged to this time of day the task of revising my life, and I am not the man to deny that mine has been a bloody and a desperate one. But you will grant me I never bore malice to a brave enemy for having done me

have only to plead my sincere and

excuse for the erroneous counsel which a to you and others touching these wars. I hat, encouraging you so to stain your ! I have departed in some degree from the my profession, which enjoins that we od, nor are the occasion of its being shed enable us to obey our duties, and to re urs, especially such as have occasioned the reas of our fellow-creatures. And, at its dying Christian become aware of hient with sincerity, of having done to othe would not willingly have suffered

that matter," answered Turnbull, "the

y turning your fairly expect to propitiate at the same time to escape the consequent denounced in Holy Writ against those by whom is blood shau be sned.
But, good father," said the wounded man, "you run, good rather, said the wounded man, you now as well as any one, that in this company, and in now as well as any one, that in this company, and in his very church, there are upon the watch scores of both

nis very cource, there are upon the watern scores of both so cotchmen and Englishmen, who come here not so nuch to discharge the religious duty of the day, as literally to bereave each other of their lives and give a neer any to percave each other of those fends which the two new example of the nortor of those seath other. What conduct, then, is a poor man like me to hold? conduct, then, is a poor man use me to note raise this hand against the English, which me not to ruse this nand against the Edgush, which methinks I still can make a tolerably efficient one—or am I, for the first time in my life, to hear the war-cry when it for the first time in my me, to near the war-cry when it is raised, and hold back my sword from the slaughter? is raised, and noid back my sword from the staughter impos Methinks it will be difficult, perhaps altogether impos sible, for me to do so; but if such is the pleasure (Heaven, and your advice, most reverend father, unquestionably I must do my best to be governed by your destionably I must do my best to be governed by your destionably I must do my best to be governed by your destionably I must do my best to be governed by your destionably I must do my best to be governed by your destionably I must do my best to be governed by your destination of the present the present of t directions, as of one who has a right and title to directions, as of one who has a right and title to directions, as of one who has a right and title to directions, as of one who has a right and title to directions, as of one who has a right and title to directions, as of one who has a right and title to directions. us in every dilemma, or case, as they term it, of trow Unquestionably," said the bishop, "it is to Unquestionably," said the bishop, "I have all the bishop, "it is to the bishop, "it is t

as I have already said, to give no occasion in

own weapon and to lay about him."

"Take care, my son," returned the prelate of Glasgow, "and observe, that even now thou art departing from those resolutions which, but a few minutes since, thou didst adopt upon serious and just consideration: wherefore do not be, O my son! like the sow that has wallowed in the mire, and, having been washed, repeats its act of pollution, and becomes again vet fouler than it was before."

"Well, reverend father," replied the wounded man, "although it seems almost unnatural for Scottishmen and English to meet and part without a buffet, yet I will endeavour most faithfully not to minister any occasion of strife, nor, if possible, to snatch at any such occasion as shall be ministered to me."

"In doing so," returned the bishop, "thou wile best atone for the injury which thou hast done to the law of Heaven upon former occasions, and thou shalt preven the causes for strife betwixt thee and thy brethren of southern land, and shall eschew the temptation tow teel offenueu as see

towards our country and sovereign; and thinking as you do vourself. I know what you must suffer when you are obliged to submit to national insults, unretaliated and unrevenged. But let us not conceive ourselves the agents of that retributive vengeance which Heaven has, in a peculiar degree, declared to be its own attribute. us, while we see and feel the injuries inflicted on on own country, not forget that our own raids, ambuscades and surprisals, have been at least equally fatal to th English as their attacks and foravs have been to us and, in short, let the mutual injuries of the crosses Saint Andrew and of Saint George be no longer considere as hostile to the inhabitants of the opposite district. least during the festivals of religion; but as they a mutually signs of redemption, let them be, in lil manner, intimations of forbearance and peace on bo sides."

"I am contented," answered Turnbull, "to abets

proclamation to the following purpose:-

"That whereas there were many noble pursuivants of chivalry presently assembled in the Kirk of Douglas, and whereas there existed among them the usual causes of quarrel and points of debate for their advancement in chivalry, therefore the Scottish knights were ready to fight any number of the English who might be agreed. either upon the superior beauty of their ladies, or upon the national quarrel in any of its branches, or upon whatsoever point might be at issue between them, which should be deemed satisfactory ground of quarrel by both; and the knights who should chance to be worsted in such dispute should renounce the prosecution thereof, or the bearing arms therein thereafter, with such other conditions to ensue upon their defeat as might be agreed upon by a council of the knights present at the Kirk of Douglas aforesaid. But foremost of all, any number of Scottish knights from one to twenty, will defend the quarrel which has already drawn blood, touching the freedom of Lady Augusta de Berkely, and the renditu of Douglas Castle to the owner here present.

held in, both by the good kingua of and those of others."

This unexpected gage of battle realised the worst fears of those who had looked with suspicion on the extraordinary assemblage this day of the dependants of the House of Douglas. After a short pause, the trumpets again flourished lustily, when the reply of the English knights was made in the following terms:—

"That God forbid the rights and privileges of England's knights, and the beauty of her damsels, should not be asserted by her children, or that such English knights as were here assembled should show the least backwardness to accept the combat offered, whether grounded upon the superior beauty of their ladies, or whether upon the causes of dispute between the countries, for either or all of which the knights of England here present were willing to do battle in the terms of the indenture aforesaid, while sword and lance shall endure. Saving and excepting the surrender of



CHAP. XX.

I the wild war-note, let the champions pass, I bravely each, and God defend the right; pon Saint Andrew thrice can they thus cry, And thrice they shout on height, And then marked them on the Englishmen, As I have told you right. Saint George the bright, our ladies' knight, To name they were full fain; Our Englishmen they cried on height, And thrice they shout again.—Old Ballad.

HE extraordinary crisis mentioned in the preceding chapter was the cause, as may be supposed, of the leaders on both sides now throwing e all concealment, and displaying their utmost ngth, by marshalling their respective adherents; the wned Knight of Douglas, with Sir Malcolm Fleming other distinguished cavaliers, were seen in close

ir John de Walton, startled by the first flourish of npets, while anxiously endeavouring to secure a eat for the Lady Augusta, was in a moment seen ecting his followers, in which he was assisted by the ve friendship of the Knight of Valence.

sultation.

he Lady of Berkely showed no craven spirit at these like preparations; she advanced, closely followed by faithful Bertram, and a female in a riding-hood, see face, though carefully concealed, was no other that of the unfortunate Margaret de Hautlieu, see worst fears had been realised as to the faithless of her betrothed knight.

pause ensued, which for some time no one preser the himself of authority sufficient to break.

And Walton drew his sword of all deady. and h. Jones as he said, of it spite of all deadly high ", I care Will I ask the Protection from any one which new world is competent to a food Armeters and a men what what what what when the comments are sold as preath; 3.011 201 Sword is competent to attore in the roice of Green >nd Courage house English, said the roice of Greeked.

Courage house English, said the house house to be borders.

Courage house weapons in a courage from hour borders.

Libour and will be with us in half an hour.

Libour and will be with us in half an hour.

A realize and will be with us in half an hour. A" said the roice of Greekers 10 ti NOT. ندي at Penthroke is in full march hither from the borders, and long.

A Archive, English I and of Penthroke in the practice; and long.

A Archive, English I and of Penthroke in the practice; and long.

The so the guillant Earl of Penthroke in the practice. ö To the gallant Earl of Pembroke "In the church possible to the gallant Earl of Pembroke I" to the gallant Earl of his steel and implore the fought distributed to take a voice, of the lading that affected to the logar to the second to the hospital to the second to the hospital to the impression of terror which affected to the hospital the impression of terror which affected to the hospital the impression of terror which affected to the hospital the impression of terror which affected to the hospital the impression of terror which affected to the hospital the impression of terror which affected the impression of the hospital to the hospital the impression of the hospital the hospital the impression of the hospital the h Courage, noble English, themselves to us. od, gallant English 1 Valence to the r way to the church door; the Scottish finding themselves the church door; the Scottish finding themselves to the state of this renowned bad been so long in the interest the possible to the sight of this renowned had been so long in the meanings, it is possible to the sight one both of whom he meanings, it is possible to the sight one both in the meanings, it is possible to the sight of the district. his prother in orans to the first th Sound son of Thomas Dickson of Hardside, who there there is the strong from all harm from father was received haries from all harm from father the stronger haries from all harm from serving the stronger haries from all harm from the serving the stronger hardes from all harm from the serving the stronger hardes from all harm from the serving the stronger hardes from the serving the stronger hardes from the serving the stronger hardes from the serving the serv father was receiving from Douglas the charge from all harm on serving the stranger ladies from all harm on which, place which, place taking Walton which so was another the Lad taking place. cast his eye upon the Lad

aeror of the renowned De Wali Silly boy," at length said Sirie time forborne the stripling, "tim a noble hand, since thou prefead length of days."

"I care not," said the Scottish yo breath; "I have lived long enough, you so long in the place where you no And the youth said truly, for as lit to rise, the Douglas stood in his pla word spoken, again engaged with I same formidable single combat, by already been distinguished, but with eve Ayner de Valence drew up to his frileft hand, and seemed but to desire the of Douglas's people attempting to see in the fray; but as he saw no person posed to give him such opportunity.

inclination, and record

on felt difficulty in discovering the progress of the strife, which rather resembled a thunder-storm in a mountainous country than the stroke and parry of two swords, offending on the one side and keeping the defensive on the other.

Their blows were exchanged with surprising rapidity; and although the two combatants did not equal Douglas and De Walton in maintaining a certain degree of reserve, founded upon a respect which these knights mutually entertained for each other, yet the want of art was supplied by a degree of fury, which gave chance at least an equal share in the issue.

Seeing their superiors thus desperately engaged, the partisans, as they were accustomed, stood still on either side, and looked on with the reverence which they instinctively paid to their commanders and leaders in arms. One or two of the women were in the meanwhile attracted, according to the nature of the sex, by compassion for those who had already experienced the casualties of war. Young Dickson, breathing his last among the feet of the combatants, was in some sort rescued from the tumult by the Lady of Berkely, in whom the action seemed less strange, owing to the pilgrim's dress which she still retained, and who in vain endeavoured to solicit the attention of the boy's father to the task in which she was engaged.

"Cumber yourself not, lady, about that which is bootless," said old Dickson, "and distract not your own
attention and mine from preserving you, whom it is the
Douglas's wish to rescue, and whom, so please God and
St. Bride, I consider as placed by my chieftain under
my charge. Believe me, this youth's death is in no
way forgotten, though this be not the time to remember
it. A time will come for recollection, and an hour for
revenge."

So said the stern old man, reverting his eyes from the loody corpse which lay at his feet, a model of beauty



Having taken one more anxious look, he ound, and placed himself where he could best the Lady of Berkely, not again turning his eves son's body.

the interim the combat continued, without the least tion on either side, and without a decided advantage. length, however, fate seemed disposed to interfere: : Knight of Fleming, pushing fiercely forward, and ought by chance almost close to the person of the ady Margaret de Hautlieu, missed his blow, and his oot sliding in the blood of the young victim. Dickson. e fell before his antagonist, and was in imminent langer of being at his mercy, when Margaret de Hautlieu, who inherited the soul of a warrior, and besides, was a very strong, as well as an undaunted person, seeing a mace of no great weight lying on the floor, where it had been dropped by the fallen Dickson, it, at the same instant, caught her eve, armed her hand, and intercepted, or struck down the sword of Sir Avmer de Valence, who would otherwise have remained the master of the day at that interesting moment. Fleming had more to do to avail himself of an unexpected chance of recovery, than to make a commentary upon the manner in which it had been so singularly brought about; he instantly recovered the advantage he had lost, and was able in the ensuing close to trip up the feet of his antagonist, who fell on the pavement, while the voice of his conqueror, if he could properly be termed such, resounded through the church with the fatal words, "Yield thee. Aymer de Valence-rescue or no rescue-vield thee !-vield thee !" he added, as he placed his sword to the throat of the fallen knight, "not to me, but to this noble lady-rescue or no rescue."

With a heavy heart the English knight perceived that he had fairly lost so favourable an opportunity of acceptance ing fame, and was obliged to submit to his destiny, or \$

slain upon the spot. There was only one consolation, that no battle was ever more honourably sustained, being gained as much by accident as by valour.

The fate of the protracted and desperate combat between Douglas and De Walton did not much longer remain in suspense; indeed, the number of conquests in single combat achieved by the Douglas in these wars was so great, as to make it doubtful whether he was not, in personal strength and skill, even a superior knight to Bruce himself, and he was at least acknowledged nearly his equal in the art of war.

So however it was, that when three quarters of an hour had passed in hard contest, Douglas and De Walton, whose nerves were not actually of iron, began to show some signs that their human bodies were feeling the effect of the dreadful exertion. Their blows began to be drawn more slowly, and were parried with less celerity. Douglas, seeing that the combat must soon come to an end, generously made a signal, intimating to his anterconist to hold his hand for an instant.

"Brave De Walton," he said, "there is no mortal quarrel between us, and you must be sensible that in this passage of arms, Douglas, though he is only worth his sword and his cloak, has abstained from taking a decisive advantage when the chance of arms has more than once offered it. My father's house, the broad domains around it, the dwelling and the graves of my ancestors, form a reasonable reward for a knight to fight for, and call upon me in an imperative voice to prosecute the strife which has such an object, while you are as welcome to the noble lady, in all honour and safety, as if you had received her from the hands of King Edward himself: and I give you my word, that the utmost honours which can attend a prisoner, and a careful absence of everything like injury or insult, shall attend De Walton when he yields the castle, as well as his sword, to James of Douglas." hands.

"Is Pembroke near?" said De Walton.

"No nearer than Loudon Hill," said the Prestantin but I bring his commands to John de Walton."

"I stand ready to obey them through every danger, answered the knight.

"Woe is me," said the Welshman, "that my mout should bring to the ears of so brave a man tidings a unwelcome! The Earl of Pembroke yesterday receive information that the Castle of Douglas was attacked the son of the deceased Earl, and the whole inhabitation of the district. Pembroke, on hearing this, resolver march to your support, noble knight, with all the he had at his disposal. He did so, and accentertained every assurance of relieving the cast

But the fate of war was against us."

He stopped here for lack of breath.

"I thought so," exclaimed Douglas. "Robert Bruce will now sleep at night, since he has paid home Pembroke for the slaughter of his friends and the dispersion of his army at Methven Wood. His men are, indeed, accus tomed to meet with dangers, and to conquer them; those who follow him have been trained under Wallace, beside being partakers of the perils of Bruce himself. It wa thought that the waves had swallowed them when the shipped themselves from the west; but know, that the Bruce was determined with the present reviving spring to awaken his pretensions, and that he retires not from Scotland again while he lives, and while a single los remains to set his foot by his sovereign, in spite of the power which has been so feloniously employ.

against him."
"It is even too true," said the Welshman Meredii

nce more at my own disposal."

ı

447

"God forbid," answered the noble James of I will was " that I should take such advantage of the largest handle out of not a few who have found me work in battle! will take example from the Knight of Fleming, who ha gallantly bestowed his captive in guerdon upon a nob damsel here present; and in like manner I transfer II claim upon the person of the redoubted Knight Walton, to the high and noble Lady Augusta Berkel who, I hope, will not scorn to accept from the Doug! a gift which the chance of war has thrown into hands." Sir John de Walton, on hearing this unexpected cision, looked up like the traveller who discovers beams of the sun breaking through and dispersing tempest which has accompanied him for a whole mornin, The Lady of Berkely recollected what became her and showed her sense of the Douglas's chivalry. I wiping oft the tears which had unwillingly flowed eyes, while her lover's safety and her own were re the precarious issue of a desperate combat, she a

the look proper to a heroine of that age, who

was conceded of the period. gracefully, yet ustomed to be she addressed not have misg her influence

e dead and the

so nobly won.

y ancestor won.

prize of battle,

the Douglas's

lady whom the
ide in chivalry;

t with that lock,

t with that lock, nich it now bears and it grew will e Berkely is paran in strife with

glas, "shall not hich I will keep ematic of female

chich I will keep ematic of female o encroach upon of Sir John de whoever shall say

, in this entangled the noblest of her maintain such a es of Douglas in a

bation on all sides;
of the defeat of the
quent retreat, reco

CASTLE DANGER

ciled the fiercest of the English sol of Douglas Castle. The neces specially agreed on, which put session of this stronghold, togethe of arms and ammunition, of ever tained. The garrison had it to be a free passage with their horses at the shortest and safest route to the without either suffering or inflictin

Margaret of Hautlieu was no generous part; the gallant knig' lowed to accompany his friend De Augusta to England, and without

The venerable prelate of Glass peared at one time likely to end terminate so auspiciously for hi himself with bestowing his bless multitude, and retiring with those the service of the day.

This surrender of Douglas C Sunday of 19th March, 1306-7, a career of conquest which was uthe greater part of the strengths land were yielded to those who their country, until the crowning n celebrated field of Bannockburn sustained a defeat more disastre upon any other occasion in their a Little need be said of the fate

story. King Edward was greatled Walton for having surrendered was curing at the same time his chand of the heiress of Berkely.

The referred the matter as a same time his construction of the heiress of their orbition.

Scottish Parliament, which put her in possession of her father's inheritance, was to follow her adventurous spirit through dangers not usually encountered by those of her sex; and the Lady of Hautlieu was not only a daring follower of the chase, but it was said that she was even not daunted in the battle-field. She remained faithful to the political principles which she had adopted at an early perod; and it seemed as if she had formed the gallant resolution of shaking the god Cupid from her horse's mane, if not treading him beneath her horse's feet.

The Fleming, although he had vanished from the neighbourhood of the counties of Lanark and Ayr, made an attempt to state his apology to the Lady de Hautlieu herself, who returned his letter unopened, and remained to all appearance resolved never again to enter upon the topic of their original engagement. It chanced, however, at a later period of the war with England, while Fleming was one night travelling upon the Postar

not hesitate to join company with the brave whom she had been rescued: and although sess did not permit her to recognise her old her liberator, yet she could not but lend a ear to the conversation with which he entertained s they proceeded on the way. He spoke of the . caitiffs as being Englishmen, who found a pleasure sercising oppression and barbarities upon the waning damsels of Scotland, and whose cause, therefore, a champions of that country were bound to avenge hile the blood throbbed in their veins. He spoke of he injustice of the national quarrel which had afforded a pretence for such deliberate oppression; and the lady, who herself had suffered so much by the interference of the English in the affairs of Scotland, readily acquiesced in the sentiments which he expressed on a subject which she had so much reason for regarding as an afflicting Her answer was given in the spirit of a person who would not hesitate, if the times should call for such an example, to defend even with her hand the rights which she asserted with her tongue.

Pleased with the sentiments which she expressed, and recognising in her voice that secret charm, which, once impressed upon the human heart, is rarely wrought out of the remembrance by a long train of subsequent events, he almost persuaded himself that the tones were familiar to him, and had at one time formed the key to his innermost affections. In proceeding on their journey, the knight's troubled state of mind was augmented instead of being diminished. The scenes of his earliest youth were recalled by circumstances so slight, as would in ordinary cases have produced no effect whatsoever; the sentiments appeared similar to those which his life had been devoted to enforce, and he half persuaded himself that the dawn of day was to be to him the beginning a fortune equally singular and extraordinary.

pared to believe that HE was an

the champion of Margaret de Hautlieu, but it was a The lady, on that direful morning when she retired from the Church of Douglas, had not resolved (indeed wh lady ever did?) to renounce, without some struggle, ti beauties which she had once possessed. A long proce of time, employed under skilful hands, had succeeded i obliterating the scars which remained as the marks These were now considerably effaced, and t lost organ of sight no longer appeared so great a blemis concealed, as it was, by a black ribbon and the arts the tirewoman, who made it her business to shadow over by a lock of hair. In a word, he saw the sa Margaret de Hautlieu, with no very different style expression from that which her face, partaking of high and passionate character of her soul, had alv presented. It seemed to both, therefore, that their f by bringing them together after a separation which - decisive, had intimated its flat that

e convenience and advantage of the egeneral Introduction has been sliguced here amongst the "Notes," of whinot unimportant part.

ATRODUCTION TO THE SURGEC

THE Author has nothing to say now little novel, but that the principal incid was narrated to him one morning at brefriend Mr. Train of Castle Douglas, in Gallos sistance he has so often had occasion to acknow of these prefaces; and that the military frie to as having furnished him with some informamatters was Colonel James Ferguson of Hthe sons of the venerable historian and philosc—which name he took the liberty of concealin form of Mac-Erries.

NOTE

col tu B P s i

erent officers intrusted by Edwarc enowned stronghold; especially Si stor of the heroic race of the Cliffor i; his lieutenant, Sir Richard de Thur es Thruswall) of Thirwall Castle, on the sland; and Sir John de Walton, the rom ove-pledge, to hold the Castle of Douglas or surrender all hope of obtaining his mi the tragic consequences, softened in the length in Godscroft, and has often been po the affecting passages in the chronicles of ch

The Author, before he had made much pibably the last of his Novels, undertook a j dale, for the purpose of examining the rem castle, the Kirk of St. Bride of Douglas, the great family, and the various localities allude in his account of the early adventures of go though he was fortunate enough to find a informed cicerone in Mr. Thomas Haddow assistance from the kindness of Mr. Alexa resident chamberlain of his friend. Local D his health at 12

as often as Douglas Casuagain in enlarged dimensions and improved projected a pile of building, which, if it had been complet would have much exceeded any nobleman's residence t existing in Scotland - as, indeed, what has been finish amounting to about one-eighth part of the plan, is sufficien extensive for the accommodation of a large establishment. contains some apartments, the dimensions of which are man ficent. The situation is commanding; and though the Dul successors have allowed the mansion to continue as he lef great expense has been lavished on the environs, which present a vast sweep of richly undulated woodland, stretc! to the borders of the Cairntable mountains, repeatedly mentias the favourite retreat of the great ancestor of the fami the days of his hardship and persecution. There remain the head of the adjoining bourg, the choir of the ancient ch of St. Bride, having beneath it the vault which was use lately as the burial-place of this princely race, and only doned when their stone and leaden coffins had accumulat the course of five or six hundred years, in such a way, t could accommodate no more. Here a silver case, cont once the brave heart of Good Sir



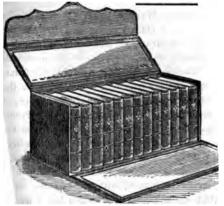
believe, they have now been destroyed, on account of their ferocity. But though those of modern days are remarkable for their white colour, with black muzzles, and exhibiting, in a small degree, the black mane, about three or four inches long, by which the bulls in particular are distinguished, they do not by any means come near the terrific description given us by the ancient authors, which has made some naturalists think that these animals should probably be referred to a different species, though possessing the same general habits, and included in the same genus.



SHAKSPEARE - FOR PRESENTA

THE

HANDY-VOLUME SHAKSP



BINDINGS AND PRICES.

13 VOLUMES, GREEN CLOTH, limp, red edges, in cloth case, price One Guinea.

CRIMSON FRENCH MOROCCO, gilt edges, in an a leather case, price One Guinea and a Half.

HE BEST GERMAN MOROCCO, gilt edges, in an asse (New Style), price Two Guineas and a Half.

ELLUM AND GOLD, gilt edges, in morocco case, wit ice Two Guineas and a Half.

PROCCO ELEGANT, limp, gilt edges, in POI 'K CASE, mediaval mounts, price Three G'

I MOROCCO OR Prom Pur Russia, limp

r Morocco, or Best Red Russia, limits, with lock, price Three Pounds Tens

to their series of HANDY VOLUME EDITIONS, the Publishers have striven to produce them in such a form as would, in their opinion, be the most welcomed. The type, which is of a new old-faced fount, is as large, and the lines nearly as open, as in the esteemed octavo edition; whilst the volumes are not much more than a fourth of the size. The Poems are a complete collection, including those from the novels, as well as the Ballads and other pieces from the "MINSTRELSY OF THE SCOTTISH BORDER." The Notes are added from the Author's Edition of 1830, revised by himself, with the exception of a few which are unimportant, or which had a merely



SCOTLAND'S NOBLEST POET.

THE HANDY-VOLUME SCOTT.

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS



IN 7 VOLUMES 32mo, cloth, gilt edges, in a case.

BINDINGS AND PRICES.

in cloth, gut edges, in an elegant caseprice	128, ba.
e, elegant French morocco, in a similar	
Case ,,	25s. Od.
, v ellum and gold, in best morocco case ,,	87s. 6d.
best morocco or calf, in case of same	57s. 6d.

WILD REFERENCES AND INTR



BINDINGS AND PRICES.

IN EXTRA CLOTH. limb and adver

